

MASTER E.K.

Symbolism of the Scriptures



KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST
VISAKHAPATNAM



MASTER E.K.

Symbolism of the Scriptures

Lectures in this Book....

Symbolism of the Scriptures

The Science of Symbolism

The Symbolism of the Triangle

Pyramids and Temple of Solomon

The content of this publication is given for free as an act of goodwill and for personal use only. It is our responsibility to keep it that way.

Commercialization by any means or on any platform is prohibited, as well as distribution and/or publication in whole or in part without the express written permission of the publisher. All rights reserved.

Symbolism of the Scriptures

MASTER E. K.



**KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST
VISAKHAPATNAM**

First Edition : 2023 (62nd Gurupuja Celebrations)

Copies : 500

© KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST

Price : **Rs. 250/-**

For Copies :

KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST

15-7-1, Angels Enclave, Krishna Nagar

VISAKHAPATNAM - 530 002

Phone : 0891-2565291

e-mail : kulapathibooktrust@gmail.com

Printed at :

JV Info, Visakhapatnam

Foreword

The World Scriptures are the hidden treasures. They remain veiled until and unless an ardent student makes an appropriate approach. All world scriptures are invariably presented through symbols and through allegory. Unless the science of symbolism is studied and comprehended, the intended meaning of the scripture is not revealed.

It is said that man is the chief key and the symbol in the universe and there are six other keys according to the Veda which require to be comprehended and applied upon man himself to realize the profound Truth as is presented in scriptures.

"Six times Man has to turn the Key upon himself, the seventh one, to realize the Truth hidden".

Astrology, Etymology, Cycles of Time, Science of Utterance, Grammar and Meter are regarded as the six keys which a student is expected to comprehend through their application upon himself. Men of Wisdom resort to these keys to comprehend the scriptures and present them to the seekers.

Master EK has been a Teacher, when could unlock many secrets of nature through application of the above keys while interpreting the scriptures. He is known for his profound knowledge in Astrology, etymology, time cycles, etc. Whenever he was asked to speak upon the symbolism of Scriptures or even the Science of Symbolism he excelled and held the audience in awe! He was dexterous in his

presentation of the subject. In his tours to Europe, he was frequently required in countries like Belgium, France and Switzerland to speak upon the subject. Master was ever enthusiastic whenever intricate subjects were sought to be explained. He could carry the whole audience into a different state of awareness and held them in sway, each time he taught the subject. His teaching was of 90 minutes invariably and the listeners always attended the classes along with their recording machine and cassettes that run for 90 minutes. It was a delight to see that the cassette concludes as the teaching concludes for a session. It was a joyful phenomena for many to see how the transmission happened through him in a delightful manner. While it was also precise and in tune with the uniformity of the transmission.

Master EK continuous to live through his teachings. He permeated the globe with the teachings. His magnetic voice inspires the listeners. The scripted teachings tend to be live as if the Master himself is sitting aside and speaking to the reader. The listeners or the readers are lifted up in their awareness as they relate to the Teachings of the Master.

The present edition relating to the symbolism of scriptures is a valuable contribution to the world of spiritual aspirants. May they be benefitted by their appropriate approach to the subject. Kulapathi Book Trust deserves to be congratulated for having done the necessary spade work to realize this presentation. When a work is fulfilled, concurrently the team is blessed. There is no need to express it again. Yet, may the Masters blessings continue to be with the team.

- K. Parvathi Kumar

About the Book

We feel that we are blessed by the Divine grace of Master EK in bringing out this book, “ Symbolism of the Scriptures”. In our first attempt we published 12 volumes of “Overseas Messages” under different headings. Master delivered hundreds of lectures in English , mainly in Europe and few lectures in the United states. There is a great response to these books not only from India but also from abroad.

In the twelve volumes we presented different lectures on different subjects in each volume to introduce Master’s wisdom to the readers. When that project was over, a thought came to our mind to group the lectures according to the subject, so that those who are interested in that particular subject can read, teach, specialise and conduct research. As the first book we published the book , “ Astrology, an Occult and Spiritual perception”. We are going to bring five more books in this series. We are working on that.

The wisdom of the Master is not intended just for the present generation, but also for the future generations. Not only he explained the symbolism of the scriptures, he also explained the science in the scriptures. He used to say that the future scientist has to come to the stage to understand the science in the scriptures, not only from the Indian scriptures but also from the scriptures of the other ancient nations. Then he will be much more useful to the Humanity and serve better. He also says that, that time will come when the Spiritualist and the Scientist join hands and work together for Humanity.

In this book you find the teachings and symbolism from the scriptures of India, Egypt and other nations, and also from the Old Testament, New Testament, Pyramids, Solomon Temple, Triangles, Pythagoras teachings etc. This is one of the rare books on Symbolism. This book is beyond Race, religion, sect, cult and nationality. The teaching is universal. Everyone who wants to go deep into spiritual wisdom should read this book.

We thank Master K.Parvatikumar garu with profound gratitude for sending his valuable foreward. We thank Sri Rama Prasad garu for his untiring service for the last 42 years in correcting and editing the books of the Master. We also thank Smt. Sharda garu from Thailand, Smt. Padmaja garu also for their selfless service in the proof correction. We thank Chy. Saibaba for his help in printing this book. We pray the Master to shower his blessings upon all these good souls.

Ch. S. N. RAJU
Kulapathi Book Trust

Acknowledgements

We are thankful to our beloved brother G. V. Ramana, USA for his contribution made in memory of his parents Sri G. S. Prasada Rao Garu and Smt. G. Nagarathnam Garu towards the publication of this book, “*Symbolism of the Scriptures*”.

May his family be blessed by the Divine Grace of Master E.K.

Kulapathi Book Trust



All rights relating to this book belong to **“Kulapathi Book Trust”**, Visakhapatnam-530 002, which is the exclusive owner of the books written by Kulapathi Ekkirala Krishnamacharya (Master E. K.). Extracts can be taken with the prior permission of the Trust.

The publishing unit is constituted to propagate the Ancient Wisdom given out to Humanity from time to time. The proceeds from the sale of the book are utilised for reinvestment in similar books in pursuance of the objective of the propagating Truth.

The contents of this book are dedicated to the humanity at large. They belong to the One Light and the One Truth that pervades and is beyond the concepts of Caste, Creed, Religion and Nation.

Index

LECTURE - 1

Symbolism of the Scriptures	1
1 <i>Responsibility of the Human being</i>	2
2 <i>Civilization and Culture</i>	2
3 <i>Understanding of the Nature</i>	3
4 <i>Wisdom in the Nature</i>	5
5 <i>Two Groups of People</i>	6
6 <i>One Ancient Manuscript</i>	7
7 <i>The Purpose of the Scriptures</i>	9
8 <i>Grand Solutions</i>	14
9 <i>Approaching the Scriptures</i>	16
10 <i>Symbols of the Scriptures</i>	17
11 <i>Book of Genesis</i>	19
12 <i>Man is the Image of God</i>	22
13 <i>"I AM" the only ONE</i>	24
14. <i>'What am I'?</i>	25
15 <i>Intelligence in Nature</i>	28
16 <i>Scriptures and Symbols</i>	31
17 <i>"I AM"</i>	33
18 <i>About Creation</i>	36
19 <i>Conditioned Existence</i>	39
20 <i>Adam and Eve</i>	44
21 <i>Why is the Curse?</i>	46
22 <i>Coats of Skin</i>	47
23 <i>Golden Egg</i>	49
24 <i>You do not belong to yourself</i>	51

25	<i>The Offering</i>	53
26	<i>The Symbol of the Serpent</i>	54
27	<i>What is Withdrawing?</i>	59
28	<i>The Serpent and the Eagle</i>	62
29	<i>Symbolism of the Coiled Serpent</i>	73
30	<i>The Conch and the Mystic Wheel</i>	75
31	<i>Different States and Planes</i>	80
32	<i>Sub Divisions</i>	82
33	<i>Physical Plane</i>	82
34	<i>Astral Plane</i>	82
35	<i>Mental Plane</i>	83
36	<i>The Mind and Will</i>	85
37	<i>Buddhic Plane</i>	88
38	<i>Nirvanic Plane</i>	89
39	<i>Para Nirvanic Plane</i>	91
40	<i>Maha Para Nirvanic Plane</i>	91
41	<i>The Seven Steps and Seven Hills</i>	100
42	<i>Architecture of the Universe</i>	101
43	<i>The Harmony</i>	103
44	<i>Symbolism of the Temple</i>	105
45	<i>The Mystery Language</i>	106
46	<i>Kapila and Viswakarma</i>	107
47	<i>Intelligences of Speech</i>	109
48	<i>Symbolism of Veena</i>	110
49	<i>Teaching through Impression</i>	110
50	<i>About Veena</i>	111
51	<i>Construction of the Temple</i>	112
52	<i>Some more Ideas about the Temple</i>	114
53	<i>Why only one Entrance to the Temple</i>	114
54	<i>Symbolism of the Lake</i>	116

55	<i>Wife and Husband / Father and Mother</i>	116
56	<i>Purity of Sex</i>	117
57	<i>Man and Woman</i>	118
58	<i>The Four Corners of the Earth</i>	119
59	<i>The Four Cardinal Points</i>	120
60	<i>Solomon Temple</i>	121
61	<i>Contemplation</i>	122
62	<i>The Tongue of Good Report</i>	123
63	<i>The Crocodile Arch</i>	123
64	<i>From Capricorn to Cancer</i>	124
65	<i>Symbolism of Trimurthy</i>	125
66	<i>Lotus Blossoms</i>	130
67	<i>Concept of Vishnu</i>	131
68	<i>How to attain Higher Planes?</i>	136
69	<i>Creation is uttered as Word</i>	139
70	<i>Wonderful Meditation in Bhagavad Gita</i>	144
71	<i>The Sun is the Light to all the Seven Planes</i>	145
72	<i>Higher Dimension of Death</i>	148
73	<i>A new Incarnation and no Reincarnation</i>	148
74	<i>Noble Souls and Death</i>	149
75	<i>About Unnatural Deaths</i>	150
76	<i>About Suicide</i>	151
77	<i>Death in Elevated People</i>	152
78	<i>Again about Trimurthy</i>	152
79	<i>Respiration of Earth Planet</i>	153
80	<i>Etheric Body</i>	155
81	<i>Prakrithi, the Nature</i>	157
82	<i>Aswini Devas</i>	157
83	<i>Numbers, the Intelligences in Space</i>	158
84	<i>Prajapatis and Patriarchs</i>	159

85	<i>About Atoms</i>	160
86	<i>Sri Chakra and Triangles</i>	161
87	<i>The Word, the River and the Creation</i>	162
88	<i>White Lotus Meditation</i>	168
89	<i>Subjective Smile, a Meditation</i>	170
90	<i>Symbolism of Saraswathi</i>	172
91	<i>The Guest</i>	174
92	<i>Goddess Lakshmi, a Symbol</i>	176
93	<i>Serpent Anantha, the Eternity</i>	179
94	<i>The Grand Eagle</i>	179

LECTURE - 2

The Science of Symbolism	181
1 <i>Astrology and Symbolism</i>	185
2 <i>Nature and Symbolism</i>	186
3 <i>Numbers and Symbolism</i>	190
4 <i>Symbolism of Trimurthy</i> <i>(Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva)</i>	194
5 <i>Four Stages of Utterance and Creation</i>	197
6 <i>Four Cardinal Points</i>	199
7 <i>Zodiacal Cycles</i>	203
8 <i>Dattatreya and Mani Padma</i>	208
9 <i>Maha Yugas and Kalpas</i>	209
10 <i>Symbolism of Vishnu and Brahma</i>	211
11 <i>Brahma and Brahman</i>	213
12 <i>Lord Shiva and His Third Eye</i>	213
13 <i>The Wheel and the Conch</i>	217
14 <i>The Trident</i>	218
15 <i>Aspect of Vishnu</i>	219
16 <i>The Aspect of Narayana</i>	219

17	<i>Teaching through Impression</i>	221
18	<i>The Compound Symbols</i>	222
19	<i>Creation and Construction</i>	225
20	<i>How to Read and Approach the Books ?</i>	231
21	<i>Male and Female Principles</i>	233

LECTURE - 3

The Symbolism of the Triangle 239

1.	<i>Three fold Nature of Man</i>	241
2.	<i>The Lord Consciousness</i>	254
3.	<i>The Law of Alternation</i>	263
4.	<i>The Socio-Economic Triangle</i>	264
5.	<i>The Real Offering</i>	267

LECTURE - 4

Pyramids and Temple of Solomon 271

1	<i>About Pyramid</i>	271
2	<i>Pyramid Meditation</i>	279
3	<i>Solomon's Temple</i>	283
4	<i>SOL-OM-ON</i>	287
5	<i>Spirit Level</i>	289
6	<i>Plumb</i>	289
7	<i>The Three Tools</i>	289
8	<i>The Ritualistic Temple</i>	290
9	<i>Widow's Sons</i>	291
10	<i>The Five Sons of a Widow</i>	292

Symbolism of the Scriptures

I am asked to speak some important aspects of the "*Symbolism of the Scriptures*".

It is an important subject when we see the present trends in human society. We have seen some unrest increasing in human minds, which is quite natural when we consider the various stages of evolution of the human being. The same type of unrest took place with every batch of human beings in the past ages whenever a new batch of human beings was sent from the animal kingdom to the human kingdom.

The evolution of the human being involves a bit of responsibility, that was not there with the other kingdoms and also the instinct to know things is there in the human being. These are the two things which make human beings different from other living beings on this earth. But for these two aspects, the other things are common.

The appetite and the thirst are common; sleep is common; the instinct of reproduction is common; the pain and pleasures are common. All the other things are common between human beings and the beings of other kingdoms.

Responsibility of Human being

The instinct to know things and understand is the one thing that differentiates them. The responsibility that is placed upon the human kingdom by Nature depends upon the maturity of the stage of evolution in the human kingdom. Human beings are classed as more evolved than all the other kingdoms on this earth and therefore the power to decide is given to human beings. Through trial and error method, the human being uses the power to decide. Sometimes he decides it in his favour and sometimes to his unfavourable conditions. This is because of a lack of experience through evolution. It is only after some experience that we the human beings understand that we are capable of creating our own happiness and unhappiness. It has been proved time and again by many wars that the human being created against himself.

Civilization and Culture

Civilization is manmade and no other creature on this earth can have the concept of what we call civilization. Civilization permits us to enjoy some privileges from Nature. *But there is a higher aspect of civilization which the wise people call culture. Culture is a little bit different from civilization. Culture reminds us of our responsibilities and duties, whereas civilization assures us of some enjoyments and privileges.* So, our pioneering spirit allows us to increase and improve our civilization and permits us to enjoy certain things in Nature which the other beings are not entitled to enjoy. At the same time, culture warns us that there are certain responsibilities. It also reminds

us that we are the makers of our own fate, and we are expected to create our own happiness or unhappiness.

Understanding of the Nature

So, whenever we try to experiment with Nature and the environment or the other people, we sometimes think correctly and sometimes incorrectly. As a result, we sometimes do things correctly and sometimes incorrectly. Whenever we think correctly, it is verified and corroborated by Nature, conferring upon us some happiness. Then every step makes our comprehension wider and wider, so that more freedom is bestowed upon us. Whenever we are wrong in our thinking and doing, there is also an instantaneous corroboration from Nature and we have the verification in the form of pain and suffering. Whenever we default with Nature, whenever we default with our fellow beings or with the beings of the other kingdoms or whenever we default with our own food, drink and clothing and rest, we are informed by Nature through a mystic language which we call pain and suffering.

Sometimes we are not very readily inclined to accept that we are wrong because we search for the causes outside ourselves. We may believe that some people might have caused or inflicted pain upon us or sometimes we may believe that the planets have caused the pain to us. Sometimes, we may believe that Nature's forces are against us. Sometimes we may also believe that God is against us. But these suppositions do not minimize the suffering we experience and hence we are forced to change our suppositions and come to the right understanding gradually through steps.

The right understanding is that we are the cause of our own suffering or happiness. Whenever we behave in the right terms with others and Nature, we are rewarded by Nature which is the kingdom of the background existence which we call God. So, there is a definite language that is to be understood by us and a definite import from Nature which is to be received by the human being. We are expected to know the language of Nature in its alphabet, in its vocabulary, in the meanings of the vocabulary, in framing the vocabulary into its own sentences and forming the sentences into a text, a text which is not prepared by any one of us, but a text which is copied from Nature directly.

So, the wise men of ancient times understood that there is a text in Nature. There are pages to be read by the human being in that text and there are sentences that are being transmitted to the human being by Nature. Through many generations, they made verification of the corroboration of this one existing text. Not only that, they could also make a differentiation between the various texts made by man and the one text that exists in the form of Nature. They could give us the method of understanding and reading the text, the various steps of how to learn the language and read the text, and how to remember that the text is a permanent one. It lives through all eternity. It exists in the form of the wisdom of Nature.

By virtue of this text, Nature is never erring or mistaking in its workings; in the sense that, the day and the night are not confused; the months are not confused

and have their own language of the new moon and the full moon. The seasons and their effects are there and never confused; the cycle of the year is there which is never confused. The astronomical precession of the solar year is there with the exactitude of the fraction of a second. They also understood the periodical workings of Nature through which the creation is sent as a downpour into existence.

They could understand how the seed remembers the tree; how the seed produces the tree in its exactitude, the same shape of the tree and the same shape of leaves, the same flowers and the same perfume, the same smell and the same taste and the same nature of the same tree. See how the seeds remember all these things in their recollection! How the same seed produces the same tree without any error, how the poles produce the cold atmosphere and the equator produces heat, how the periodical revolutions of the planet produce circles and cycles that are very regular!

Wisdom in Nature

All these facts prove that there is wisdom in Nature which produces the millions and millions of intelligences that work in Nature. Unless there is an eternal book in Nature, an eternal wisdom which knows itself and an eternal personality who knows himself and his own book, such precision and regularity are not possible. So, when they began to probe into Nature in the positive terms, Nature welcomed them and permitted them to know more and more and rewarded those beings who could probe into Nature by giving them the wisdom and the light that is required

and by installing them as the patriarchs and the prophets and the seers of the ancient times. Gradually man came to systematize his observation of Nature without polluting it with his own imaginations, expectations and thoughts.

Two Groups of People

So, there are two types of people among human beings on this earth. Those who produce their own thoughts, their own reactions to the environment, their own imaginations, their own expectations about others, and their own instincts and reflexes and those people believe that their own thoughts are true and thenceforth they begin to behave according to their own expectations. Since they have not yet grown aware of another book that is existing in Nature, they come into conflict with the Law that is there in the book of Nature and whenever they violate the Law, they receive the pain. They imagine that others are the cause of their own pain and suffering.

The other group of people, the second group, very well remember that their own thoughts and imaginations have nothing to do with the book of Nature and that, they have to gradually eliminate their own thoughts, imaginations and expectations and get educated with the machine that is given to them in the name of Nature. They should not only be familiar with the technical know-how of the machine but also abide by the rules of the machine to make it work. Otherwise, wherever there is going to be a violation, there will be an injury and a cut to their hands. The injury is not due to the machine, but because of their misbehaviour with the machine.

This understanding is what they call karma. Whenever we misbehave with the machine of Nature, it is called the result of bad karma or our own independent thinking away from the working of the machine. So, those people who could understand this fact very well, began to give more importance to the book of Nature as to how to know its alphabets and read the book, as to how to handle the machine, machinery of Nature of which his own constitution is a part. They are mindful of the fact that their body and mind are not separate entities. They very well remember that their constitutions are only a part of Nature's machine and so they very well bear in mind that their bodies and minds are not their own.

One Ancient Manuscript

They belong to another kingdom which we can call the kingdom of Nature. These people gave us the 'Book of Nature' in all its detail and the wisdom that is there concealed in it. They called it, "The Book". That is the true meaning of what we call 'scripture'. Scripture is something that is written but not by man. It should be something which is copied by man into his own language of the century. There is nothing wrong if the man of every century translates it and copies it into his own language. It can exist in the form of thousand translations into a thousand languages. But the text should be one, that is, the import of the text should be the same.

The ancient nations had their own scriptures copied from the one scripture. I think those who have studied the book, "Secret Doctrine" of Blavatsky know about the

constant reference of the '*one ancient manuscript*' from which the various scriptures of the various nations are copied. The scripture of each nation can be considered a part of the original scripture, a few pages copied into the language of that particular nation. Like that, we have so many scriptures of the world today, each scripture having its own age of thousands of years and a rearrangement and re-editing of these scriptures is also observed through time.

For example, the author of the *Bhagavad Gita*, *Veda Vyasa* presided over a group of seers like himself, five thousand years ago and made them rearrange the scriptures available up to his time. He had systematized those scriptures under various headings in the name of the *Vedas*, *the Upanishads*, *the Puranas* and *the Itihasas*. Similarly, we find that Moses in his time had collected all the chapters of the various scriptures and arranged them into one and established the Law once again in the form of the Pentateuch (the first five books of the bible) which you will find in the Old Testament. Like that, the various scriptures have been re-arranged in the light of the understanding of the modern man of that time.

Some thousands of years later, these scriptures came to be understood as the writings of some intelligent authors. In fact, they were mistaken in the idea that these books contain the thoughts of the authors. In actuality, these books contain the observations of the authors and not the thoughts of the authors. That is, they contain what they received but not what they imagined. If, in some places, the passages are cryptic and mystic, it indicates that they have received

it like that. They never tried to fill the gaps with their own thoughts and intelligence, so that the freshness and purity remained intact with them but then some people thought these books were man-made.

They could not understand the difference between the man-made books and the scriptures. We know man-made books which contain many poems, dramas, stories and novels. They contain the author's thoughts. But the scriptures contain what the author observed and copied. This is the difference between the scriptures and other books. To clearly demarcate this difference, they call the scriptures the impersonal writings. In the Sanskrit tradition, they are called *Apourusheya*, which means, a book that has no human being as its author. Some of the modern historians could not understand this. If we call the Old Testament as the word of God, the modern critic cannot understand what it means. If we call the four biographies of Jesus as Gospel, that means the spell of God, that is the one thing, the modern critic cannot understand. But, when the modern critic is not able to understand it, it means we have to ignore the critic and care for the book and not change the book according to the suppositions of the critic.

The Purpose of the Scriptures

Now, we will try to know what the scriptures provided us. In his process of trial and error method, the human being has tried many things. He has made many experiments and is still making many experiments to establish joy, peace and happiness. Everyone is after happiness, but the total effect is quite the opposite. Often humanity is producing

unhappiness to itself. We have tried through many channels. We have tried the scientific approach. We have discovered many things that were not there in the ancient days and we could travel through space and time. We could understand much of the modern technology which made part of Nature as man's footstool. We have every opportunity to live more and more happily in the light of the technological knowledge that we have. But the result is we are slipping into more and more unhappiness as decades are passing on.

So, we have understood one thing; that the solution does not exist in the technology or the science. Had we understood it earlier, there would have been no wars at all. There would have been complete peace and understanding. We tried through another channel, that is, the political school of thinking and the result is a thorough failure. We have landed ourselves in greater and greater troubles and miseries by a peculiar process of dividing ourselves and disintegrating into smaller and smaller groups. In the course of the previous few centuries, two or three, humanity got itself divided and disintegrated into smaller and smaller units. Countries are disintegrated into smaller countries. Nations are degenerated into batches of nations. The little groups degenerated into many groups and parties of a political nature, each criticizing the other instead of understanding.

So, we find ourselves fed up with the political ideas. We are as such sick of war and its thoughts. Therefore, the solution does not exist with politics. It is uncultured and uncivilized to still proceed in that direction. Man tried

in another direction which we call the economic understanding of human society that is measuring our work in terms of money and trying to make a better distribution. It has done some good to humanity through many centuries but what we want has not been achieved through it, that is the happiness and the peace that is awaiting us. So, we tried through some other channels, the channels of religions. No doubt, religions have given us some discipline which the other methods could not give. We have had enough training to be able to regulate our thoughts and emotions but we failed to bring the whole humanity under its umbrella. People began to live in their own ways, disobeying the religious thought.

According to religion, we believe in God, we pray and go to the Church. But we still want to behave in our own way. So, the approach of religions is also a failure. This is not because the path is useless, but because of a simple mistake which we have committed. Every group has its own religion and wants others to come under its umbrella. This is the simple mistake which proved that religion is also a failure. In the meanwhile, the scriptures are doing their own good work among humanity.

At first, the people of various religions took the help of the scriptures for their guidance. After some time, they began to possess these scriptures and began to misunderstand that these scriptures belong to many religions. The fact is, scriptures are much older than the origin of the religions. They are universal and eternal in their values. The religions are like the children's schools that are established by human

beings for a certain amount of discipline and to live a happy life. People forgot that the ancient prophets did not establish any religions at all. We forgot that Christ never started Christianity. We now remember only Christianity more than Christ. The Hindu forgot that Rama or Krishna never started Hinduism and the Buddhists forgot that Buddha never started Buddhism. The light that was given out by the prophets and the 'World Teachers' who came down in many forms is trapped into many boxes by the people of all religions. The result is that the scholars began to interpret the scriptures and prophets according to them and not according to the prophets.

Once again, the prophets taught how to live according to the scriptures. Christ lived on this earth, gave us the way how to live according to the scripture. Rama and Krishna lived in the same way. Buddha lived in the same way. *They wanted to prove once again that the scripture exists in the living and not in owning or possessing.* So, there are people who give us light. There are people who give us the book of scripture from Nature directly. They have used many wise methods in copying the scripture into the human language. They have their own way of narrating which is very characteristic and full of significance but it is not at all intelligence because the seers and the prophets never believed in intelligence.

Intelligence is useful for the human being to know something about the world and worldly things. To know Nature and its secrets, intelligence is not the required machine. *There is a more valuable machine in us which*

is useful. That is what they called the direct perception, a part of which they called intuition. That is the pure way of receiving truth. But before that, we have to purify our machines and make them free from the zero error they possess.

For example, I have my own opinions about you and you have your own opinions about me. If we want to know the truth of each other, our opinions should first of all be washed off from our minds. Otherwise, it is not possible to take a real photograph with a photographic plate which is already exposed many times to opinions. To have the real photograph of what there is, we should have a photographic plate that was not exposed previously. Similarly, if I look through our mind which is exposed to the many pains and pleasures, many associations and many recollections, many tendencies and the habit formed natures of ours, I will understand you only as a citizen of Belgium and not as a human being and similarly, you will understand me only as an Indian citizen and not at all as a human being. When we cannot understand each other as a pure human being, then the possibility to co-exist is less and the possibility to live happily is more remote.

This solution is given in the scriptures and nowhere else at all. We find the one grand solution for the happiness of humanity in the scriptures of the various nations and not in any other movements that have taken place till today. Whenever man tried to live according to scripture, he found a very valuable and rare commodity available to him that is what we call satisfaction. It's a very rare experience that

a man can have. It is an experience that cannot be purchased by anything. That is what we try to know by the name happiness.

Grand Solutions

So, the scriptures contain the grand solutions. The present century has an immediate need to go to the scriptures, if not today and then may be tomorrow. When a man finds a crisis impending and circumstances crushing him more and more, when war seems inevitable at every step and competition is the keynote of living, the hell of his experience makes him imperative to go and take shelter in one of the scriptures to select a way to live. He then takes the practical steps of how to live, not to make philosophy, not to make a religion, not to make commerce, not to make anything political, not to sloganize, not to publish, not to advertise, but to be happy. But the question is how to live in order to have satisfaction? The answer is found in any of the scriptures. That's why we have a more immediate need for the scriptures than the man of the previous centuries. Those who know the danger of the present procedure of mankind, those who understand that humanity is still trying to appreciate war on a national and an international level, find it necessary to have a solution for mankind.

A solution for mankind can be brought only by having a solution for oneself. Unless we seek a solution for ourselves immediately, we can't show the solution to others. How can a blind man show a lamp to another blind man? One should have his own sight to see the lamp and lead

the other person with the help of the lamp. So, the only way to show some way to the world is, to begin to live in the required direction. We want practical directions. The practical directions are available only in the scriptures. This is the need of the scriptures. Then when he begins to follow and live according to any one of the scriptures, he discovers another truth. That liberty is something which is to be given and not to be taken. *If we begin to offer liberty, we will enjoy liberty. If we begin to demand liberty, we will enjoy only war and destruction. This discovery will be made by the man once he begins to follow one of the scriptures.*

A third discovery is that happiness cannot be brought by anything else except by living happily. One can enjoy happiness only when he wants to be happy and when he begins to live happily. Then he can transmit happiness in the form of light. These are the three fundamental discoveries that are to be made by the human being, and the modus operandi or the experiment to conduct is there. *The only experiment to conduct for happiness is to do something useful to others in the name of what we call service.* No other laboratory experiment can prove successful in the matter. From this point of view, if we go into scripture and try to understand it, we should be a bit prepared to follow the language of the scriptures. Otherwise, we find only a few parables.

When the 'World Teacher' comes, he speaks only in parables and fables. You see what the Lord in the scriptures said, *"I speak only in stories and parables."* There is no use of intellectualizing anything.

The greatness of the teacher lies in making use of what is intelligible and not intellectual. A good teacher is the one who makes the student understand and not who is very greedy in showing how little he knows. What we know is of no use to the world, but what we do may be of some use to the world.

Approaching the Scriptures

That is how we have to approach the scriptures. We should understand that the method of allegory and parable is a more psychological way of teaching and not an intellectual way. The more intellectual we prepare a lesson, the more difficult it will be for the student and the result will be more headaches and students sleeping.

When the truth is made into a parable of profound significance, then you can understand how the scripture teaches us. The scriptures have their own symbolism, and it is not as much involved as the symbolism of the modern scientific teachers. There are two different types of symbols. One is man-made, which we now see in all the books of science. The other is copied from Nature by man. If you take the sunrise and the sunset as two symbols, they are not man-made. But, if we use 'K' for potassium and 'S' for sulphur, they are man-made symbols. Of course, man-made symbols are also necessary whenever a few teachings are required. Whenever great teachings of eternal truths are required, it is foolish to use intellectual language and man-made symbols.

However great the symbols might be, the man-made symbols begin to remain with the author himself because

he fails to convey what he wants to others. He becomes an object of an exhibition and a zoo because things become impenetrable. It is what is called technical jargon. They are only useful for two professors talking in a technical language but not useful to the world.

Symbols of the Scriptures

The symbols of the scriptures are quite different. Let us try to know how these symbols differ from man-made symbols. *When man began to observe Nature, Nature taught man in the form of observation. He felt the instinct to learn. He enjoyed the sunrise and sunset and then understood that there was something to enjoy in it.* When he found that the tree is coming from the seed, producing its own blossoms and perfumes and the fruit from the flower and the seed once again from the fruit and again the tree from the seed, he could directly observe the existence of a cycle that is running. He observed the tree developing from the seed, the flower from the tree, the fruit from the flower, again the seed from the fruit. It is a repetition of the same story but not exactly a repetition.

There is something novel in it. While the cycle is being repeated in spirals, the man also understood that the tree is giving leaves in the form of food to some living beings and the flowers in the form of food to some other beings and the honey in the flower in the form of food to some other beings and the edible part of the fruit as food to some other beings. So, while the cycle is running, at the same time, it is serving a purpose. It is giving joy when we observe and it is making us live when we eat.

So, man could observe cycles within cycles. He could also observe how he comes as his own seed in the form of a child at the time of fertilization. He could understand the pious meaning of what we call the sex instinct and gradually understands that it is the responsibility of the human being to not only keep the purity of the sex instinct and not to pollute it, but also to keep the purity of reproduction at the same time. Like this, man could also understand the cycles that are running through him.

Man gained insight into another branch of science of the scriptures which he called the 'Science of Correspondences'. He found that he was the seed of a still bigger being whom he called the 'Omnipresent Existence'; the time taken for the Omnipresent to descend into his own form. That is the millions and millions of years that took in the course of evolution to bring forth man on this earth. He could equate the period of these millions of years with the period of the ten months of the development of the human embryo. He could understand that the human ego is enacting a drama and it is re-narrating the story of millions and millions of years through a period of ten months, just as you can see the story of ten or fifteen years and enjoy it in a drama or a cinema, the duration of which will be only two hours. So, within two hours, you are enjoying the story of twelve years. In the same way, man could understand the 'science of correspondences' and give us books exactly the way he received them.

Book of Genesis

He used his fresh language which did not have technical terms existing then. For example, if you take the first few verses of the book of Genesis, it is said that the whole Creation was done in seven days. If a biology professor goes through the translation of these poems, he won't find anything except nonsense in the book of Genesis, unless he happened to be a true student of scriptures in his childhood with his father. He would say, 'these are books written by primitive human beings in the ancient days. There was no biology in those days. There were no Darwin and his followers to understand evolution. Therefore the infant humanity believed that the Creation was made in seven days'. That is the stupid conclusion which the professor is forced to come to when he imprudently looks into the scripture without knowing how to read it. Still, the scripture continues in existence.

The theory of evolution propounded by Darwin and his followers is rectified every day till today and we find many faults which are yet to be rectified, whereas the scripture is never rectified. It is only copied into new languages for new generations of mankind. But, nobody could change the sentences that the whole Creation was made in seven days because he cannot change it. That is because the truth of it is that the whole Creation is made only in seven days. You may ask, how? The teacher of scriptures will explain it to you in the following way. Just as you have equated the ten months of the human embryo growth with the great age of the 'Omnipresent Being'

coming down to earth as a human being, just as you have equated the millions and millions of years period to the ten months, you equate in the same way the unknown quantities with the known quantities. Understand that the Creation came down in seven stages.

Each stage took millions and millions of years and the scripture calls each stage, 'a day' because it is the original meaning of the word 'day'. When no human being was existing on this earth, the living beings that were produced from Nature began to feel the divisions of time. Those divisions of time were the days to those beings because what we call day now is also only a division, and division is a better truth than the word day. So, you can translate the truth into the word 'division' or the word 'day' or into any word you like. The truth that is occurring in the background is more true and we are forced to accept that the Creation came down only in seven days. *Those are the days of the intelligences that are working in Nature, not the days of human beings, because in those ancient days, there was no human being but there were the intelligences of Nature that were working. To them, those vast periods were days.*

Common sense tells us that the days at the beginning of the Old Testament are not our solar or lunar days because it is described that the Sun and the Moon were created on the third and the fourth day. When the Sun was created on the fourth day, how can the first three days exist? So, those three days do not belong to our solar days, but to the great durations that manufactured the Sun and the Moon. What

happened after six days of Creation? There was the Creation of what we call the physical plane existence. That is what it means when we say 'God rested upon it'. But we sometimes translate the scriptures wrongly. We translated that God took rest because he was fatigued. So, we sometimes translate in our own terms because we have not yet cleaned our instruments enough, to receive the scriptures.

The seventh day is not to repose but to serve as a seat or a chair that is a subsistence to maintain the six days activity of his Creation. That is what is called the repose of God because in physical matter the awakening of God's consciousness is in a sleeping state. From that state, the atoms begin to evolve once again as they receive more and more illumination. They get more and more awakened in the process of evolution when they get the awakening into the nuclear kingdom, next into the biological kingdom followed by the next awakening into the plant kingdom, next into the animal kingdom and the advancement into the human kingdom. After passing through the crisis of evolution in the human kingdom, by undergoing the many trials and errors of his own judgment, the human being finally submits himself to the judgment of the Lord.

So, once again the awakening takes place from the physical stage. That is what we call the physical matter or substance. What we call matter is nothing but atoms of various stages of awakening in the form of the mineral and the plant kingdom, busy in its process of awakening through evolution. So, when properly understood in the language of the scriptures, the whole Creation came into

existence only in seven days and the expression cannot be substituted. Any other intellectual expression would be a failure and a misrepresentation. We should take it in the same simplicity and take fresh from the scripture and try to read it.

Man is the Image of God

I will give you another example. *When a man is made, he is made in the image and likeness of God. That means the same existence that we call God has come down through the various stages.*

Now let us try to seek the likeness and image as to where it is. The likeness is there in what we call the correspondences. In Nature, there is light through the Sun, the Moon and the Stars. In us, there is the correspondence which we call the 'power' to see. So, the light has its correspondence with the sight in us. The space is there. The sound principle is there in space. The power to listen to the sound is there in man. Air is there in the form of winds and breezes. The power of respiration is there in man. Like that, from head to foot, you take everything. It is only in the form of correspondences with the wider creation. The bigger creation can be understood as a tree and you can understand your constitution as its seed. This is how you can understand the likeness of God in man.

Then what about the image? The image means reflection. Our body is a reflection of ourselves. By reading the scriptures, we understand that we are not our bodies because when we cut our hair or barb we can still live.

Then we can very easily understand we are not our hair or barb. The hair and barb are the outgrowths from us into outer existence. Similarly, if the finger is cut by mistake, we can still live. Common sense tells us we are not the finger, but we have the finger. Similarly, we have eyes. We have the head. We have the chest. Like that from head to foot, we have everything but we are not any one of these.

So, we have a body but we are not the body. We are different from what we have. So, 'we are' is the inner 'we are'. The 'we have' is the outer 'we have'. So, the outer is the image of the inner. The 'we are' is the Omnipresent in us.

The 'we have' is the exterior of the inner presence. The one existence is living in all of us just as the river water existing in all the many little bottles thrown in a river. The bottles are in the river and the river is also in the bottles. It may appear that every bottle has a separate quantity of water. Similarly, out of ignorance, we may believe that we are existing separately, each having a body. Of course, we are permitted to live with this ignorance for many births and live a life of animal individuality. But someday or the other, it is inevitable that we are driven to know that only one existence is existing in all these bodies.

Like that, the one is whom we call God and the many are the many bodies. So, each of them is created in the likeness and the image of the One. This is how we can understand step by step as to how God made man in his own image and likeness.

"I AM" the only ONE

To know 'The One' in everyone, we have an awakening and an awareness into the purest of the existence of us; the existence which is not the body but the existence which includes the body; the existence which is not the mind, but which includes the mind; the existence which is not the senses but which includes the senses also. We begin to feel the real existence some day or the other, but evolution stops halfway in the human being. In the plants and animals and minerals, evolution conducts the whole process and is not left unfinished. But in the case of human being, it is different. It is made halfway and it makes a man a creator of his future evolution and it leaves his evolution with him.

So, the artist is created with all his paraphernalia with all his material and then he is left to create his art. The painter is created with all his colours and canvas and he is left to paint. Like that, human evolution is left halfway by Nature. It made man a creator on the background of the Creator and it asks the creator to create the remaining part of the evolution. Until we begin to create, it stops there and waits at our door and many births and deaths will take place in the meanwhile. But the progress awaits our own stir, our own impulse. Biologically births and deaths will be taking place, but no progress is gained, just as a motor car lifted upon jockeys in the workshop. Even though the wheels are rotating at a high speed of 120 km., no distance is gained. So, the speed is there, the rotation is there and the burning of the oil is also there, but the distance is not gained. The same thing happens in our case also.

We are expected to take the lead. This sculptor is chiselled with all his instruments and stone in the mountain and then he is asked to make the sculpture. That is the mystery and the miracle of human evolution. The scriptures reveal us this much. The scriptures ask us to know the purest of our existence to awaken into the pure 'I AM' and try to know, I am not the body, I have a body. I have a mind, I am not a mind. I have the knowledge, I am not knowledge. I have intelligence, I am not intelligence. I have strength, I am not strength.

'What am I'?

The scripture says, "I AM that I AM". That means, don't choose a second word to know the 'I AM'. Know that the 'I AM' is only 'I AM' and not a second thing. So, the scripture says, 'I do not permit a second existence'. This is wrongly translated in the Old Testament and said, "I the Lord God am a Jealous God. I do not tolerate you worshipping other Gods". This is how scriptures are spoiled through translation.

In its original form, it means 'I am only one'. There are no two 'I AM's in two bodies, only one 'I AM' shining through the millions and millions of vehicles. Meditate and use the word only 'I AM'. Try to put your mind only upon the meaning of the word 'I AM' and receive the enlightenment. Receive the light only through the same source which is not foreign to you, which is not a second thing to you, which is the 'I AM' of you, where the meaning of 'you' will go away and the meaning of the 'I AM' exists.

It is called self-illumination, which is once again wrongly translated as the 'Burning Bush'. The origin of

the expression "Burning Bush" is self-illuminating. It is always shining and burning. How do you know that you exist, because you know! That is self-illumination. Everyone knows that he exists. How? Is it that the father told him that 'you exist' or the mother trained him that 'he exists' or the teacher in the school teaches him 'you exist, you exist, you exist', like that. Every living being, let it be an ant, a beast, a bird or a man knows, "I exist" because the same one exists in all these bodies. That's why when the man went to the "Burning Bush", the name of God was given to him.

He said, "My name is 'I AM that I AM'. When Moses asks God, what should I tell if the followers ask me your name? Then God says, "There is no 'your' name. There is only 'my' name". There is no 'his name' because if we use the word God in the third person, it is only a photograph of God and not God. *Just as a photograph of a delicious dish cannot satiate our hunger, our appetite, no amount of knowledge in the third person about God can teach us what God is. It is a process of becoming and not knowing. It is a process that is similar to that of one magnet making another magnet and not at all the process of teaching magnetism in a classroom. If the teacher places an iron piece on the table, takes the big volume on magnetism and rubs the iron piece with the volume, the iron piece can never become a magnet.*

So, it requires only a magnet and not a lesson on the magnet. This is what is transmitted to us through scriptures. The scriptures have their wonderful symbolism, a few

aspects of which I will discuss and make you understand in the following lectures. The highest of all the symbols and the highest of all initiations is to meditate upon the meaning of the word 'I AM'. That is the one word which is given in all the scriptures.

Christ says, "I am the way". In some other place, He says, "There is no other way. There is only one way." He says, "I am life. He says, "I am the resurrection." In the Bhagavad Gita, He says, "I am the Omnipresent. I am the only one existing in everyone." Take any Upanishad, He says, "I am to be known. Take any one of the teachings given by Lord Buddha, 'how does one get enlightenment?' He says, 'I am here the benevolent one'.

That is the one word which is given through scriptures. In fact, the word is given by Nature in the form of the Creation of many beings. Hence the Creation is called the utterance of the one word.

Next on, I will speak and explain some important aspects of the world scriptures. But before that, I will begin with a synopsis of what I had told earlier. We have seen and perceived the difference between the scriptures and the other books in the following way. Scriptures are impersonal whereas other books are personal. Personal means, the book that has everything to do with the views and the opinions of the author. If a poem is written by a poet, if a drama is written by a dramatist, if a character is described in a story by a story writer, it is the ideas and the opinions of the author that we receive from the book and not at all about the original aspect of the character.

For example, if Shakespeare gives us a character of King Lear or Othello, we get the character of Othello only according to Shakespeare's notion and not according to the original characteristic of Othello himself. Sometimes, the author creates imaginary characters and all the characters belong to the author and no one else.

But, it is different in the case with scriptures. The scriptures have nothing to do with the opinions of any author even though a scripture is composed by an author. As you know, the Old Testament and the Gospel are composed by many authors. But we do not know even the names of those authors because authors are not important at all. It is the content that is important and the author is expected to only bring the content without his opinions. We had discussed this previously as well as another aspect about a book that exists through eternity in Nature, which contains the sunrise and the sunset, the splendours of the seasons and about the Creation and the various beings in the Creation. It is a book in itself and it contains only wisdom and an intelligent way of doing things. As you observe Nature, you will notice that there are no errors in the works of Nature. Nature always behaves in the exact way in which it is expected to behave.

Intelligences in Nature

The Sun cannot rise in the West or South. The seasons cannot show different attitudes except their own climate and atmosphere. The trees show their own behaviour of preparing their food from the Sun's rays. The seed of every tree produces only that tree and no other tree by mistake.

The atom of a substance produces only the atomic number of that substance and not any other. So, Nature has no error in its workings and it is direct evidence that Nature has an intelligent way of doing things. Nature also has its own wisdom imbibed in itself and commits no errors like the intelligence of the human mind. You see, how we human beings make errors many times and are always subject to rectification, though we are proud of our human intelligence, and sometimes feel that we are greater than the animals and the plants.

Well, there are two types of intelligences - individual intelligences and the intelligences of Nature. Individual intelligence is only a part of Nature's intelligence and cannot fully understand the intelligence of Nature. Is it possible for the part to understand the whole? Is it possible for the hand to understand you? Similarly, any one individual being a part of the whole intelligence of Nature cannot fully understand how the intelligence of Nature works. We can only understand that there is an intelligence that knows better than what we know in Nature and a wisdom which does not change.

We keep changing our moods and opinions about others every day whereas Nature has not changed through thousands and millions of years till today. Man may develop much science and technology, but man is eating in the same way as he ate millions of years ago only through the mouth, seeing only through the eye, listening only through the ear. So, the workings of Nature are stable or unchanged though the workings of the intelligence of the individuals change

from time to time and produce their own civilizations that always change.

So, we have intelligence in Nature which we can call a book. We have books written by human beings according to their opinions and understanding. We can very easily differentiate between these two books- the book which is impersonal and the book which is personal. There were people who could copy down things as they are from the impersonal book. That is, they observed the workings of Nature, copied it down and the result is what we call the scriptures. Since there is only one book which we call Nature, there can only be one scripture available to human beings. But man can never copy that one book completely. However from time to time he can copy some pages from the book of Nature. Like that, in the past ages, the people of many nations could copy some portions of the same book in Nature and the result is the scriptures of the various nations which we know today.

The Christian has the Gospels and the pre-Christian had what we call the Old Testament. The Indian had his own gospels, which are of three or four different categories. The ancient Jews and ancient Egyptians had their own scriptures. Like that, all the ancient nations had their own scriptures which are only parts of the same scripture copied from the same scripture. I also told you that scriptures have nothing to do with religions. After some time, religious people tried to own these scriptures. The Hindu tries to own the ancient Indian scriptures. The Christian tries to call the Gospel his own scripture. But the truth is Christ

was never a Christian and the Hindu God was never a Hindu because the 'World Teacher' or the Prophet who comes down again and again to earth, comes into different nations and into different forms giving the same light which is essentially part of the scripture.

He cannot be owned by any religion, but religions are formed after the names of these great people. So, the scriptures are different from what we call religions. The scriptures are books of eternal wisdom. Whenever you care to go into them, you will get only the truths of Nature and man. There is no place for the individual opinions in the scriptures. We may like them or not like them, but they live. We begin to like them when our good days begin. When we want to have the real path for happiness, when we are lucky enough to hit on the correct path, the day comes and the happy hour strikes. We will then have a call in the mind that we should go into the scriptures to know what there is. Then the path will be shown to the individual and whenever the individual wants a path, it is there in anyone of these scriptures. The path is only one. The scripture is only one. The various scriptures of the various nations form some pages of the same scripture.

Scriptures and Symbols

We tried to understand how the scriptures have their own language, their own symbols which are different from the technical man-made symbols. For example, the sunrise and the sunset form their symbols. The cycles of the years form their symbols. The shape of the human body forms its symbols to understand the mysteries of God. The one

miracle which we call life is something, which neither a doctor nor a human father can give you. Unless given by God, no biologist can explain to you what life is and which life forms a part of the symbols of the scriptures.

Through these symbols, we are expected to read the 'One Book'. Half of the book is placed at some place and half of the book is placed at some other place. That means, you the reader will be half of the book, and the whole Creation without yourself forms the other part of the book. What you call subjectivity becomes half of the volume and what you call objectivity forms the other half. This one aspect is common in the symbolism of the scriptures. Begin to know, "Thyself". Read yourself. You will know what is there in others. That is the way how we are expected to start the reading of the scriptures.

In that context the medical student may tell us, 'I have read everything in my body. There are the bones, the muscles and the nerves. There is the blood, the heart and the lungs. I have studied everything'. But that is not how we have to study according to the scriptures. What you have studied is not yourself, though it belongs to you. It is what is called 'yours' and not 'yourself'. Your head is not yourself though it belongs to you. Your muscles belong to you, but you are not your muscles. Your mind belongs to you, nevertheless you are not your mind. Your intelligence belongs to you, but you are not your intelligence. *Whatever you know objectively which is different from yourself cannot be yourself because you are able to observe it distinctively from yourself.*

"I AM"

All these put together are called yours. You can say, 'this is my head'. You can't believe I am my head. You can say, 'this is my body. This body is mine'. You can't say this body is 'I AM'; the same thing with the mind also. You can say 'this mind is mine'. He is a fool who says 'I am the mind'. You can say, 'this intelligence is mine'. But he is a fool who says that, 'I am my intelligence'. Nothing 'mine' can be myself. But everything that is mine is part of myself coming from the real 'I AM' in you. But nothing belongs to the real 'I AM' in you. The real 'I AM' is the pure 'I AM' which is none of these things. Therefore, if a medical man tells you that he has seen himself or he has seen you, it is not in the true scientific sense. It is only in the medical sense that he has seen you and not in the sense of the scripture. When he sees from the point of view of the scripture, he should be able to see who he is at first.

At first he should know that the 'I AM' exists as a little different from mine in the body. The 'I AM' is the purest light in everyone. No one can possess it because he is itself. When you are something, you cannot possess it. All other things are different from you. Therefore, you can possess them, own them, purchase them or you can explain them, think about them and define them, but you cannot define yourself. That is what you call the 'I AM' in you. The scriptures make us understand correctly. That is, the same 'I AM' is existing in all these bodies instead of each one existing as a little 'I AM' in everybody. Before making an approach to one of the scriptures, people may believe that

everyone is separately a little 'I AM' in his own body, just as the mineral water in every bottle is understood as different water.

Suppose, all these bottles are thrown in the river and the water is flowing into the bottles, the bottles are in the river and the river is in all the bottles. Then only one can understand that one river is flowing through all these bottles. Previously when you see the bottle in the shop or magazine, you think that each bottle has different water in it. *But once you go to the river and see how all the bottles contain the same water when immersed in the river, then you will understand that all our bodies are like the bottles and the one 'I AM' is filling and flowing through all these bottles. These scriptures teach us about that one 'I AM', how God taught the name 'I AM' to Moses; how God said the name of the one God is "I AM that I AM"; how Jesus Christ has said, 'I AM' the way, 'I AM' the Life, 'I AM' the resurrection; how he said, 'Come to ME, I am here to redeem you all'. Once this mystic language is understood then the 'I AM' who lives in everyone will not only be understood but experienced by everyone.*

That is what we call the living Christ or the living experience. Instead of talking something about Christ, living differently from Christ, we begin to live what Christ is. That is what happens when we read the Old Testament or the Gospel. If you take any *Upanishad* which is part of the scripture, it says, 'I AM that I AM' and asks you to meditate upon that *Mantra*, not with closed eyes but with eyes opened towards our fellow beings and while

doing something useful to others, meditate upon the one 'I AM' that pervades in all. The *Upanishads* explain the 'I AM' in many ways. One *Upanishad* says, *"I am seeing through the eye, the eye cannot see me. I am listening through the ear, the ear cannot listen to me. I am speaking through the mouth, the mouth cannot speak to me. I am thinking through the mind, the mind cannot think of me."* Then the *Upanishad* asks us to meditate upon these *Mantras*.

When you go to any one of the Vedic texts, it says, *"I am the light, brilliant and having the self-luminous brilliance. The fire that always shines; the fire that requires no fuel; the fire that shines eternally; the fire that forms the centre and circumference; that centre is what you call the 'I AM' in your body and the circumference is what you call your environment around you, the environment which includes other people around you."* Like this, all the scriptures in the world, speak of only One Light. The *Veda* calls this light *Agni*, which means the fire. It explains how the One Fire becomes three fires and it explains differently about the different aspects of the three fires.

Then, we have to know something about the symbolism of the scriptures present to us and we are to know the alphabet of how to read these scriptures. Otherwise, we begin to believe that there are some peculiar stories in the scriptures. But the secrets of the scriptures are always given in stories and parables. You remember what Jesus Christ told us, *'I speak out in story and parables'* because that is the only scientific way of making us understand. It is

very unscientific to intellectualize these truths, make them more and more technical and present them with great difficulty to the readers. *Truths always exist in the form of the lives of living beings and therefore the scriptures give us in the form of the stories of living beings.*

*

*

*

About Creation

At this juncture, we will take up one aspect of the symbolism of the scriptures. There is a conversation in one of the scriptures. The disciple asks the teacher, "What had been there before this Creation was there?"

Then the teacher says, "Everything was there as it is now here. But you were not there. That is what is called the absence of Creation."

What does this conversation teach us? The conversation teaches us a great truth that is concealed in the teachings. *That is, what we call the absence of Creation is possible only as our own absence because the absence of living beings is not at all the absence of Creation.* So, there is something wrong with our way of understanding things. We should understand that our understanding has existence and non-existence states. Sometimes, it is existing and sometimes it is not existing. Sometimes our understanding is there and sometimes our understanding is absent. The absence of our understanding is what we call the absence of Creation.

When we observe this Creation, we think that it is there from such and such a date. Some people believed that the

Creation had been there for forty thousand years and some people thought that it was there for some fifty million years. The geologists give some other dates. The archaeologists give some other point in time. The historians give some dates. But they miss the main thing. That is, there is no absence of Creation anytime. There may be the beginning of one Creation and the ending of one Creation. When man has the kindness not to kill man in the name of war, you can see that there is no time where man does not exist on this earth after man made his first appearance.

Men are born and men are dying but man exists. You see how in the shop where fruits are sold, you will always see fruits. But fruits are coming into the shop and being sold from the shop. If they are the same fruits that are kept in the shop, they will go spoiled. But throughout the year, you can find fruits in the shop but not the same fruits. In the same way on this earth, the human beings are always there though not the same human bodies. Similarly, there are millions and millions of Creations all the time though one Creation comes into existence and goes after its span of life. This truth is concealed in the conversation. *The teacher says, "The total absence of this Creation is only possible when you are absent".*

Then the disciple asks, "Can I experience it?"

Then the teacher says, "You have experienced it many times till now, but you have not understood."

"How?" the disciple asks.

"By sleeping", the teacher says. "You are all the while sleeping in the class."

That means, whenever you are sleeping, there is your absence in the Creation. Your room is existing while you are sleeping. Your wife is existing, your children are existing, your heart is beating and your lungs are respiring. Nothing is absent except yourself.

Then the disciple begins to understand how to approach, how to make an approach to the problem and understand the solution. There is a very delicate way of approaching the problem and getting the solution.

The absence of one Creation and the existence of another Creation are there. You find millions and millions of stars shining in space. Each is a solar system just like our solar system, having its own Sun as its centre. They have spans that are millions and millions of years to our human beings on this earth. Each Sun has its beginning, its span and its ending. Each solar system produces its own planets around itself including its own earth according to its own age, just as the human male produces his moustaches and barb according to his age. It is the same case with every solar system. The solar system lives along with its solar family. The planets live their span. The earth planet of each solar system lives its own span. Every earth globe has its own Belgium and every earth globe has its own Namur city.

Similarly, every fruit has its own seed concealed in itself and every seed produces its own tree having the same smell and taste. Even though there are millions and millions

of seeds of a tree in this world, yet each seed produces the same tree with the same smell and same taste and the same medicinal properties. In a similar manner, each solar system produces its own planets and lives its own span and then disappears into space along with the atoms and the matter of the solar system and along with the living beings of each planet.

Then the disciple asks, "What happens to these millions and millions of population when the planet goes into disappearance or extinction?"

Then the teacher asks, "Suppose you have made a thousand pots out of clay and each pot is used by a different person. Now, what happens, when all these pots are brought together and made into a lump of clay again?"

The existence of the pot is only relative to the existence of the clay. It cannot have an absolute existence. What we call pot is only a shape and not the clay. What we use is the pot though there is nothing like pot in it. We call the shape pot, but we use clay, but clay cannot contain your coffee to drink. If you make it into a cup, it contains coffee. Then you call the same clay with the name coffee. What you mean by the cup is only clay. So, it is only the shape which is called a cup by you. There is no separate existence to the pot. It is only a relative existence. It is true only under certain conditions. When the conditions are removed, there is no existence to the cup. Then, only clay exists.

Conditioned Existence

In the same way, we exist on this planet under certain conditions. Our existence is only relative and not absolute.

We believe we are standing stable on this earth. But the truth is, this earth is rolling and travelling at a tremendous speed around the Sun. *It is foolish to think that we are stable on this earth. But, this foolishness is required to give us a false sense of security without which it is not possible for living beings to live. Nature knows that this false sense of security is part of the truth because it is making the living beings live.* So, we have to feel secure while standing on this earth. We have to fool ourselves by thinking that we are stable and having no movement when we sit on this earth. This much of self-fooling is required for existence.

So, what we call existence is true only under certain given conditions and our existence is conditioned existence. See, how the passenger in the jet plane feels that the plane is not moving. After the plane takes off and cruises at a constant altitude established in its journey, the passenger feels that the plane is not moving. Is it true? It is true to his senses. But to the pilot, it is not true. Some higher truth is there with the pilot who makes him protect all the passengers and land them safe somewhere. Otherwise, imagine what will happen if the pilot also believes that the plane is not moving?

The result will be that nobody from the plane will survive. So, to the passengers, this self-fooling is required. To the pilot, it is not required and not only not required, but it is also dangerous. So, the idea of how the Creation was before it started; when it is initiated in the form of a conversation, it gives us how the scriptures use their

symbols and how they have a peculiar way of teaching things to mankind. The teaching methods are luckily not psychological but they are supra-psychological. They are more natural than psychological. They are more necessary than intellectual. That is how the scriptures teach us. The symbols that are used in the scriptures are very interesting.

Then the disciple asks, "How was the experience when the Creation was not there?"

The teacher says, "No, you frame some questions about it. I will answer you."

So, the disciple asks, "Did the Sun exist? Did the Moon exist? Did the Earth exist? Did I exist?"

Then the teacher asks, "Can you question the same thing about your sleep. Did I exist in my sleep?"

Then the disciple begins to understand. "Yes, I did not exist but I was existing. The fact is, in sleep, I was existing, but I was not existing to myself. Someone in the name of me existing, in my name He is existing. So, there is one 'I AM' who exists through sleep. There is another 'I AM' who dies the moment we fall asleep and begins to exist the moment we wake up from sleep.

So, the 'I AM' is double. When this upper 'I AM' is existing, that is when we are in the awakened state, he is not allowing himself to understand the existence of the undercurrent 'I AM' because this upper 'I AM' fellow is too noisy and too busy. He has no time to investigate the undercurrent 'I AM'. So, when this fellow is sleeping, we have a proof that the undercurrent fellow is living. If

someone were not living during our sleep, how is it possible that our lungs respire? How is it possible that our heart beats and circulates blood? See, how we eat and then sleep, but during our sleep, there are some intelligences that are working with the food we have taken. What will happen if they also sleep with us? What will happen if the heart also sleeps when we sleep? In that scenario somebody will have to carry our body into the graveyard because we will never be able to return into the body if the heart also sleeps with us.

There is no better proof than this, that there is someone who is not sleeping while we are sleeping. That someone is the one who is living in all the bodies. That is called the undercurrent 'I AM'. But the upper layer 'I AM' who dies every night with our sleep and awakens with us in the morning is the individual who is living separately from everybody. His existence is not real. It depends upon certain conditions. It is only the real existence, the undercurrent 'I AM' who truly exists. It is from Him the heart beat starts and continues to beat. It is from Him the lungs begin to respire and continue to respire. It is foolish to believe that we are breathing. If we were to be asked by Nature to breathe for ourselves for one hour, what might happen?

Well, you may have to stop all your work, stop thinking about other things and make your own breathing, so that you do not die. In the meanwhile, if a friend calls on the telephone and says hello and your mind goes towards the telephone to answer your friend, the lungs will stop suddenly. The telephone will fall on to the ground and the

body on the other side. This is what might happen if we are asked to breathe. Thus we should understand that someone is breathing for us inside. That 'Him' also we call 'I AM' and the upper fellow also we call 'I AM'. This is the one important thing the scriptures convey to us. We have to use the analogy of sleep if we want to understand what might happen when the Creation is not there.

Then the disciple is asked to close his eyes and the teacher asks, "What do you see?"

The disciple answers, "Darkness".

Then the teacher asks, "If it is darkness, how can you see it?"

Then the teacher takes that disciple in the night outside and asks him to look into the sky. He asks, "What do you see?"

The answer is darkness.

Then the teacher asks, "Do you see darkness?"

He says, "Yes".

"If you see, how can it be darkness, and what do you see?"

He says, "I do not see anything".

Then the teacher says, "You say I see darkness. You also say, I do not see anything. Which statement of the two is true?"

Then the disciple begins to think. He understands that what we call darkness is not darkness to itself. What we

call heat is not heat to itself. The ice block is not cold to itself. It is our reaction to the ice block that is cold as coldness and not at all the property of the ice block. Burning is not the property of fire, but it is the property of physical matter by way of reaction to fire.

Adam and Eve

Like this, we are asked to understand and make a beginning into the scriptures. Let us now understand how they are used in the story like narrations of the scriptures and about the similes and the metaphors used in the scriptures. It is said that the first man and first woman were living in the Garden of Eden. That means the human beings were also living along with the other living beings without any difference. But God asked human beings not to eat from a particular tree. What was it? It is called the tree of knowledge. What does this mean? If we understand Nature, if we follow Nature, then we will be happy like the animals and the plants.

When we are hungry, we are to eat. That is what Nature is. That is how animals live. If we are thirsty, then only we have to drink. But man is warned against using thirst and hunger according to his own knowledge because the human being is the only being who can tamper with these natural faculties. An animal cannot eat when it is not hungry. But a human being can eat when he is not hungry. For example, when his friend's marriage is taking place and there is a banquet; then in order to keep up the etiquette and politeness, he feels he has to eat even though his stomach does not require it.

Suppose he takes his dog also along with him and tries to give something more to eat after the dog's belly is full, what will happen? The dog refuses to eat. It has nothing to do with the social relationships created by man. No animal can eat when it is not hungry. No bird, no beast, no fish, no plant, no living being on this earth except the human being can tamper with his hunger and thirst. When it is sleepy, the animal sleeps. But the human being is not independent because he has let himself down into his own programmes and bound himself into his own pre-arranged habits. When he makes himself too busy with his own work, he cannot sleep even when the body requires; the same thing with sex also. The animal feels sex only when it is the season. It is not the same in the case of the human body. This biological truth is forgotten by all the biology professors and till today that is not yet understood by the biology professors of all the universities. This is the meaning of what God warns Adam and Eve.

That man could eat everything in the Garden. He could eat from all the trees and he could enjoy everything except from that one tree. That was to infringe the limits of Nature that is to misbehave with the functions of Nature. God warns only the human being and no other beings because it is only the human being that can play a foul game with these things. It is said that man got tempted and disobeyed. What was the result? He received the curse. In the language of the scriptures, do you understand what a curse is? *A curse is something which man necessitated upon himself. When all the animals can live with food that is available*

in Nature, the human-animal made himself and prepared himself in such a way that he can eat only, when he does some labour for others. So, unless he does some work, he cannot eat. His food is the only remuneration of his labour. Let him be a doctor, a teacher, a lawyer, a labourer or a businessman, in whatever profession he may be, he discharges his duties and it's then only he can eat.

Why is the Curse?

Why this curse? This is because man is not going to discharge his duties if he is allowed to eat irrespective of his duties. The biological truth is, man is the only disobedient animal on this earth because he disobeys himself and he disobeys his fellow human beings. That's why every human being keeps the other fellow under thumb and obedience. Human beings oppressing human beings is a curse. Nature gets this done by an instinct that we can call the human instinct. No amount of education can make us free from this instinct. I may know twelve languages. I may know history or biology, chemistry or medicine. But I am bound to behave like a human animal with psychology which is anything but a human with all the weaknesses and the desire to control others.

Since this desire to control others is there with every one of us, all of us are controlling all of us. This is what is called a curse. This is one. What is the second curse? That is to bring forth a child through risk and danger. Reproduction is most painful. Why? Sex is only a seasonal instinct for other animals. The other animals cannot misbehave out of season with sex. The result is, fertilization,

pregnancy and reproduction is a natural phenomenon with the animals. So, there is no painful reproduction to animals or plants. Since man plays something of his own with the instinct of sex, since fertilization is controlled by man, since the menstrual periods are controlled by the human mind and since the time of delivery is controlled by the medical knowledge of the human being, delivery becomes an unnatural phenomenon with the human being and the result is always painful.

So, these are the two curses that the human being received according to the beginning pages of the Old Testament. This is how the scriptures teach us. The language of the scriptures is peculiar and we have understood how to make an approach. It is said that man and woman felt ashamed and hid under leaves. What does this mean? Before man played a foul game with his appetite and instincts, the human being was also one among the animals walking freely on the earth. He never felt anything even though he was naked, just as the animals, plants and flowers do not feel. But once man began to tamper with his own appetites and feel his own control, an unnatural control over his own appetites, that's when the instinct of what we call the instinct to hide, the instinct to conceal something, a part of his body, a part of his mind, a part of his thoughts to himself, not to tell anyone- all these things formed the original sin of the human being.

Coats of Skin

What does this mean? The man got the idea of hiding parts of his body as a result of tampering with his natural

appetites. When did this happen? The answer is also given in the scriptures. It is said, '*God has given man and woman the 'coats of skin'.*' What does that mean? Does that mean God is a tailor? No, that means that it happened at a time of evolution when the human being was getting himself buried in physical matter. There was a time when the human being and all the other biological beings were not in the physical matter, because according to the evolution theory of the scriptures, the earth planet along with other planets undergoes seven changes. After the first four changes, it becomes a physical earth globe.

Previously, it was a supra-physical substance and not matter. And only in the fifth stage, it receives what we call the physical matter. So, what we see now as the earth globe is the result of four previous changes and the human body also has undergone these changes. For some time, there were only mental bodies. Afterwards, for some time there were etheric bodies and then when the earth was making its own physical matter, there was the evolution of what we call the physical atoms of this earth globe. With these physical atoms, the physical bodies of the beings were made. So, at that point in evolution, this change took place. The man became physical on this earth and the division of sex took place. All the other living beings had sex only to reproduce and mated when it was the season whereas the human being began to take independent charge of his own utility of sex, appetite and thirst. This is the meaning of the symbolism of the phrase 'coats of skin'.

So, if we say Darwinism is not teaching this, the answer is Darwinism exists in sheer ignorance and the biology professors will have to wait for one or two centuries until they can understand what happens in evolution or if their mind is free, they can take the same wisdom from the scriptures because the present theory of evolution is as unscientific as it is faulty. Instead of observations, it is full of imagination. The biologists have to wait for a long.

Wisdom is concealed in each and every symbol in the scriptures. They take the natural symbols and use these natural symbols as the alphabets of these scriptures. For example, when they observe the Sun as a globe and when they observe that the egg is producing a chicken, they use the symbol of the circle and the symbol of the egg to teach us many truths. And every time how this whole creation makes its first appearance is described in the form of the emerging of an egg.

Golden Egg

The Indian scriptures describe how the 'Golden Egg' makes its first appearance. 'Golden Egg' does not mean the golden egg in the story of the duck. ***It means a self-luminous egg or the egg of self-brilliance.*** Again and again, each unit creation goes into darkness and again a creation makes its appearance in the form of a self-luminous egg. This egg is described as the seed of future creation. This egg contains all the seeds of the beings that are to come in the next unit creation. The process of this egg giving out the chicken is described as the hatching of the worlds. This process of the egg giving out the various planes

of creation is described as the hatching of the creation from the egg.

So, at first, it emerges in the form of the egg and from the egg once again it comes out in the form of the various galaxies and solar systems; each solar system producing its own planets; each planet producing its own atoms; each atom undergoing its own cycle of evolution until it reaches its highest illumination of the 'I AM' in itself. This whole process is called the 'hatching of the egg' and the same existence who is called the 'I AM' will be the cause of the egg in the form of the father bird.

From the egg, the same fellow comes out as the next generation in the form of the child 'I AM' or the chicken. So, the father, the son and the passage of the father into the son is the mystic language of making us understand what the real trinity is. For this, the egg is used as the first primordial symbol. When the egg comes out, there will be an awakening of all the intelligences in the egg. Just as we wake up in the morning, the egg and the parts of the egg wake up. Just as we remember our yesterdays and today's programme the moment we are awake and get once again busy with our own programme.

Similarly, the many intelligences that are awakened in the egg are already instinctively busy with the programme and begin to behave in terms of the next creation. They need not learn once again, just as the newly born baby without learning, begins to breathe. He need not learn it from anyone. No chemistry professor is necessary to teach him what oxygen is and what carbon dioxide is. Luckily

the child begins to breathe in only oxygen and breathe out only carbon dioxide. Similarly, the many intelligences that come out awakened from this egg, begin to behave according to the ancient model. They follow exactly the same programme which they were following previously. The time table is the same. The behaviour is the same. The continuity of the programme is the same. This is how the behaviour of the egg is explained in the scriptures.

From God, the Father, the egg comes out through the mother whom we call Nature. From the egg, God the son comes out. It is said in the Rigveda that 'the one who knows how father becomes son, can become the father of his father.' That means, he can understand that his son is also one of the existences of the same Lord. In that way, he perpetually sees his own son in His son. He does not try to possess his son. He does not try to own his son.

You do not belong to yourself

See, how the scriptures explain this. You should know that you do not belong to yourself. Your body belongs to the minerals of the earth. Your respiration belongs to the air around you. Your power to see belongs to the light in the Sun. ***Everything in you belongs to everything around you.***

The 'I am' in you belongs to the 'I AM' in you. When you are not your own property, how can you believe that your son is your own property? Or how can a house be your property? If we want to see the house, we have to go to the house; the house never comes to us. So, we will gradually come to understand the truth. Our son should be understood as one who is like us. Biologically he is

our son, but minerally he belongs to the earth and mentally he belongs to a mind which is not your own because his mind is different from your mind. He does not want exactly what you want. He wants something else. His mind is moulded in some different way from yours. If you just remember that he does not belong to you, you can consecrate him to the one who exists in everyone and then you can do your duties towards him, not as your son but as the son of God.

So, it is not out of your greed to make your son great that you do service, but it is out of your humble duty towards God that you do service to your son. Same thing applies to a wife or a husband, a brother or a father and to a neighbour or a friend. If you stop owning each and every one in your mind, you will be able to live happily because everything is only duty that is entrusted to you and there is no expectation. Whatever good comes will be to your joy.

The scripture once again teaches us this in a peculiar mystic way, in its own symbolic way. See how 'the father is asked to kill the son and offer to God' in the same Old Testament. When the father made everything ready and lifted his hand to slay his son, he heard a voice, "Stop there, lay not thy hand upon your child because I wanted the child. I never wanted you to kill the child. I only wanted you to offer your son to me". That means, you should fully know that he is not your son, but he is 'my' son. The moment that change comes to your mind, there is no necessity to make a physical offering.

The Offering

Unless the change takes place in the mind, it is useless even if you make a physical offering. It is only for the foolish idea of flattering God that we offer physically to God. As a result, there is a physical offering without any kind of a mental offering. If I present this watch to my friend physically, but mentally feel a pang of separation from my own watch, it is not an offering. But it will only be like losing something valuable. So, physical offering is as foolish as it is false. But when the father was prepared to slay his son with pleasure that means the offering has already been made. Then there is no necessity to cut and offer.

See, how the scriptures teach us. We should just try to read them leisurely and carefully. If you believe that he is the son of God and he is not your son, you have to cut him; cutting means cutting the biological relationship between father and son and also the astral animal relationship between father and son because it is these relationships that cause pain and suffering to human beings.

We possess our children and fancy that we love them. The jealous wife possesses her husband and fancies that she loves her husband. The result is sorrow, pain and jealousy. Every day, she faces a thousand occasions to weep and she calls it love.

Love can never make you weep. Love makes you enjoy, and laugh. But the jealous wife says, 'I love my husband too much but every moment he brings me suffering and sorrow'. Something which brings us suffering and sorrow

can never be called love. So, it is the result of our keeping up the biological relationships and keeping people under ties. It is these animal ties that we are expected to cut and then there is nothing wrong in remembering him as your son.

The new relationship is divine and brilliant. It brings only happiness to your son and yourself, to your wife and yourself, to your husband and yourself, to your brother and yourself, to your neighbour and yourself. This is what the scripture means when it describes that the father wanted to cut the child. The moment the father prepared to slay the child, God asked him to stop, that means the cutting is finished. *The cutting is mental and emotional. Thus physical cutting is not the one required. The cut off is executed. That is what is called the offering. That is what is called the sacrifice man has to do to God. This is one way the scriptures use their symbolism. We will next deal with two or three more such different aspects of the symbolism of the scriptures.*

*

*

*

The Symbol of the Serpent

We will now try to understand two or three more symbols of the scriptural symbolism. We find that some of the symbols carry a history of some thousands of years during which the symbolism also has sometimes undergone an evolution of its own. For example, the symbol serpent of a certain Age is a little bit different from the same symbol after some Ages. To certain people, during certain centuries,

among certain people, the serpent is considered as something non-sacred. That is what we understand from the Old Testament. It is a symbol of temptation, tempting the human mind into evil.

But, before that, the serpent had a much wider symbolism and even after that, the symbol of the serpent has enjoyed much wider symbolism. It seems that it was only among the Jews, that the serpent was considered as a non-sacred symbol, for a certain time. But at the same time some sects of the Jews considered it as very sacred. Whenever Christ spoke about serpents, he meant it as a symbol of wisdom or hidden wisdom.

He meant it exactly what the yogic symbologists meant by *Kundalini*. He gave one of his initiations to his disciples in veiled language, "*Be wise as serpents*". If we understand it in normal language, it is something nonsense because we can't believe that the serpents are in any way wiser than any other beings. In the physical sense, at best the serpents are cunning in their nature but not wise; cunning, trickish in a negative way. If we know the symbolism of the initiates, we can understand something of the sentence.

When the ancients blessed people to be wise as serpents, they blessed them to have the wisdom of the serpent, that is the wisdom that is concealed in the symbolism of the serpent through ages. See, how the yogic symbolism represents the serpent called *Kundalini* which is equally concealed and veiled because many of those who do *Kundalini* yoga believe that there is a serpent. But those who experience *Kundalini* yoga don't experience the

physical serpent but a serpentine principle, a consciousness that is potential and that is concealed in coils within coils.

So, it is a coiled-coil of light and the light is not what we see as light through the eye. It is not the optic light, but it is the supra-mental light which you experience whenever you say, 'I understand'. Whenever you say 'I understand' this, it means that you have experienced light on a plane which is a little higher than the mental plane. Whenever you experience a flash of that supra-mental light, you can translate it only into the words 'I understand', because the experiences which we understand and the experiences which the mind cannot understand cannot be wisely translated with this mind. The mind can interpret those experiences only in its known terms. What the mind knows previously, it can make a simile or a metaphor about the new experience but cannot directly explain to us what it does not know previously.

For example, if a man, who was born blind had a dream about a great light and wakes up, in what way he can recollect the dream? No doubt he recollects much about it, but he does not know what it is because the mind has no alphabet to explain to his mind. The next morning, he wakes up and explains to his wife that he had experienced something very great, very happy and very beautiful. But he couldn't express, 'I have seen something' because from his childhood, from his birth, he did not know what seeing is. But in dream, he has seen sunrise, sunset and beautiful flowers in bunches. The next morning, he explains, "Something there was beautiful, it was a joy to me" but

he cannot explain more than that because the whole psychological mechanism is only a behaviouristic one, having no creative principle in it.

It is like some plaster clay that can receive some impressions and then only it can carry the impressions. In the absence of any impressions, the mind cannot carry any wisdom at all. So, unless there was something in the form of habit or behaviour previously, the psychological mechanism has nothing to teach you or explain to you. Even though you receive a light that is new to the psychological mechanism, it is dumb and perplexing. It is in a confused state and cannot interpret things to you. Similarly, those who experience *Kundalini* can understand by the word serpent, the something which they experience, that is a great light of the supra mental plane which is folded and coiled and coiled and the little coils within the bigger coils are fit tightly to make the solid of what we call the mind.

Just as a packet which packs the watch cannot show us the time, so also the packet which we call mind cannot give us an idea of what the coils contain inside. We are living with this mind, with its psychological mechanism which is too gross and which is rather too rough to explain the coils that are concealed in it. It is only an outer layer of the inner contents of what we call the conscious mind and the subconscious mind. The total put together forms only the outer layer of the inner content. Since we are living only with the outer layer, that's why even though the inner coils belong to us, we do not know that they belong to us. But if by any chance you happened to open the packet

on your birthday, you will be able to experience the glitter of a million lightning in a split second. That glitter is not yours but that is yourself. You are not habituated to experiencing yourself. All through life, you are mostly habituated to experiencing what is yours. I can take care of my pencil because it is mine. It is not myself. I can take care of my shirt. I can take care of my mind, my intelligence, my will, everything mine.

All through life, we are accustomed to live with what we have, and we are not in any way habituated to live with what we are. So, this glitter will be experienced as something different from ourselves. After experiencing it a few times, we begin to establish a communication with ourselves which was not there previously. We have communication with everything which belongs to us. But we have no communication with ourselves because we never suspected that we were ourselves. We were sure that what we have was ourselves. For some time, we identified our existence with our wealth and money and what we have.

Whenever I purchase a new pair of shoes, I identify myself with my shoes. I may exist with my shoes for two or three days. Whenever there is a scratch upon my shoe, I feel that there is a scratch upon myself. Whenever I purchase a new motor car, I identify myself with the motor car for at least one month and I begin to live as my motor car and not as myself. If someone throws a stone upon the motor car, I feel the pain as if he has thrown the stone upon me. If something like the hand or the leg is ailing, or whenever any part of the body is sick, we are still in the habit of believing and expressing that we are sick.

So, we have to establish a communication with ourselves before we can establish communication with the serpent. That is wise because it existed in us all these years and we could not find it. Where did it hide? We could have suspected its existence, had it been hidden in some portion of what we have. But it is wise enough, it existed as ourselves. That's why we could not find it. That's the reason when we first get direct communication with what we call *Kundalini*, it will be in the form of a light which is ourselves, a light of a million lightning because that is our nature. But we are accustomed to seeing what we have and not what we are. And hence, the serpent is concealed as a coiled-coil. That's why the Gurus always initiated their disciples into the wisdom of the serpent, that is, to be wise enough to be able to live as yourself and not as what you have.

What is withdrawing?

What to do about this? We have to withdraw from what we have, not physically but mentally, it's just not enough if we withdraw mentally only. Suppose if I mentally withdraw myself from the dollars I have in my pocket, but the dollars are withdrawn by some pickpocket physically, then I will be not only withdrawn, but drawn with the dollars into the pocket of the pickpocket. I prefer not only to lose the dollars but also to lose more valuable things. That is my mind. There will not be a presence of my mind at least for a few days, at least at the cost of one day per one dollar. So, it is not enough if we withdraw only mentally. You should manage your dollars. You should be careful in spending your dollars meaningfully.

You should not identify yourself with your dollar. Remember always that you are more costly than your dollars, more valuable than your own dollars. If by chance the dollars are lost, remember you are not lost. Unless you remember this, you will lose yourself whenever you lose dollars. So, those who withdraw themselves from their dollars, those who withdraw themselves from their wives, children and husbands, they are those who can experience what the Christ said, the 'wisdom of the serpent' or what the yoga *Shastra* says, 'the *Kundalini wisdom*' because you should be wise just to skip off from anything that hits you. See, how the serpent skips off into the holes when anyone attempts to hit the serpent. If you are hit with a theft of your dollars, the hit should not be received on your head. Otherwise, the serpent's hood will be broken. So, withdraw from everything and everyone.

Does that mean that you are to retreat into the forests and live only as one, not at all. The wife should withdraw from the husband and the husband should withdraw from the wife. Then what should they marry for? The sense of withdrawal is something different from what we understand. The husband should withdraw from what he imagines about the wife, and then both of them live as companions of life. They can enjoy life. They can beget children. They can bring up children. But they should always live withdrawn from children.

That is what I told you, not to possess the son. The son should be offered to God up to the point of cutting the son into two pieces just like the story in the Old

Testament. A similar withdrawal not only from son but also from the wife and the husband should be there; a similar withdrawal from your dollars and more difficult is, a similar withdrawal from your ideals which is very difficult. The most difficult part of it is when we have to go against our ideals for the sake of saving the life of some person.

We have to weigh between the two. Should we keep up our ideals or to save life? There are some noble souls who keep up their ideals instead of saving lives. Those are the souls that are not required by Christ. Because what Christ wants is to be wise as the serpents. Only if you can withdraw from your ideals also, can you try to help, but until you have something which is more valuable than 'Myself', you can't follow 'Me' and come with 'Me'. That is what he said.

So, if you begin to meditate upon the symbol of the serpent, you will know what wisdom is. It is the capacity to withdraw and live within yourself and also the capacity to leave off many layers after layers of your skin because many of the types of the serpents are in the habit of shedding off their layers month after month.

So, in your mind, habits, ideals and thoughts, you should be able to leave off every time one layer of imperfection when the next and better layer is ready waiting for you.

You should know how to make a gradual tapering of things and situations. That is, you should know when to do and when to stop, what to do and what not to do. So,

you should have nothing stable or nothing decided in your mind as your programme. You should know how to live in the present, leaving the planning for higher intelligence and responding in the form of your own duty to the present. This is the symbolism of the serpent that is used in the many scriptures.

*

*

*

The Serpent and the Eagle

There is another counterpart of a serpent called, "The Bird." The two symbols are used as twin symbols in many of the world scriptures. That is the symbol of the serpent and the symbol of the bird. Both of them are described as egg born beings.

It was narrated in the form of a beautiful story that the vault of heavens had two wives, the East and the West. It is described in the following way in one of the scriptures. "Here is Monsieur, the vault of the heavens. He is shining as the eye of the heavens, shedding down his presence upon the beings on the lower kingdoms. The two ladies East and West were his wives and both of them meditated for the presence of the husband on lower and grosser planes. The husband appeared before them and asked, 'what do you want'? They said, "we want children as your images".

It is a symbolic story and the husband gave two alternatives. "I will give you children through eggs. First, you will lay eggs and then from within the eggs, the children come out. But tell me do you want two children who are capable of travelling upwards or a thousand children who

will travel downwards; the two children who will shine by themselves or the thousand children who will conceal the brilliance within themselves?"

Then madam East asked for two children and madam West said, "Let there be a thousand children because if some children die, others will survive". He said, "Yes, I will be born in the form of the two children to her and the thousand children for you". Then he disappeared.

Afterwards, both of them were just walking on the shores of the great ocean of the existence of the universe. Both of them daily saw a horse white as milk, that which we call the day and both of them discussed about the whiteness of the horse. Madam West said every day, 'the horse is white but the tail is black' and madam East said, 'that is not correct, the whole horse including the tail is white'.

Meanwhile, they became pregnant and laid eggs. Madam East laid two eggs and West three eggs and number one. That is one thousand eggs. *It is a symbol because zero is a symbol of space and one is the symbol of the content of space that awakens as creation.* If you go through the first chapters of the Book "Secret Doctrine" of Madam Blavatsky, or some select pages from the "Treatise on Cosmic Fire" by the Tibetan Master about whom many Occidents talk too much today, if you happened to peep through some pages, you will know what 'zero' is and what 'one' is. So, once again please go through the opening pages of the "Secret Doctrine" of Blavatsky and also, wherever the word 'egg' and the 'egg born' are referred to in the 'Cosmic Fire'.

The two wives waited for their eggs to be hatched into children. All the thousand eggs became children. They came out for the West but the two eggs were still there. The children did not come out. The mother was very much vexed. All the Occidents came out first, but the orients continued to sleep. The mother grew jealous of the other wife of her husband and broke open one egg to see if the son was ready to come out. Then a wonderful fellow came out in the form of a great bird of fire. He had only the upper half of his body prepared, whereas the lower half was not yet prepared.

He told his mother, "It is jealousy that made you do so. I am not the loser because I am fire incarnate and I come to earth whenever anyone wants. But you are the loser because my lower half is not developed. You have to pay for your jealousy. I am going on my duty as the charioteer of the Sun God at sunrise. I need not stir out. I can sit in the chariot and drive it. Though I do not have the lower body, I can do this job. But for you, there is great trouble waiting. You have to be a slave of the other wife of your husband. It is only the fellow who is existing in the other egg that can bring you out of slavery and liberate you. Unless you protect the egg for ten thousand years more, and allow him to develop for himself, he will not be in a position to liberate you. So, have this as repayment or a penalty for your jealousy".

That is what he said and the next day, the two wives again saw the white horse. Again, they had a discussion and madam West said, "Its tail is black" and madam East

said, "No, it is white". Madam West said, "Let us bet. If the tail is white, I will be your slave lifelong. If the tail were to be black, you be my slave lifelong". Madam East accepted. Since it was sunset Madam West said, "Let us examine tomorrow morning".

In the night madam West requested her children to become black and hang in the hairs of the tail of the horse. Some of them refused because it was unjust. The mother cursed the refused fellows to die, and for fear of the curse, the others obeyed the mother's request. They stood as black hairs on the tail of the horse. The next morning, both the ladies went and examined and the tail was black. So, madam East had to accept slavery under madam West forever. She remembered the words of her first son. She protected the second egg carefully and another great bird came out of that after ten thousand years and he liberated his mother from slavery and this is one of the stories about the serpents and the eagles. Of course, it has much significance. But for the present, let us be concerned with the symbolism of the serpent and the eagle.

The serpents indicate the consciousnesses that go into the chasms of the lower kingdoms because they are the symbols of the setting Sun when shadows exist in chasms. Similarly, life tries to exist in some subsistence, that is, upon something gross, so that the indweller who is the most subtle should have a vehicle. Life begins to make a vehicle for the indweller. In its process of preparing the vehicles, it prepares many layers after layers just as the serpent prepares its own layers of skin. Whenever the indweller

is made to live in a body, he is encaged, that is 'God encaged' becomes a living being.

That is the Omnipresent Consciousness and when it is bound by limitation, it is called Creation. The unlimited God consciousness or the Omnipresence Unbound can become a living being only when it is having a limitation of a vehicle. Hence, every time it loses itself into the existence of living beings, living beings should lose themselves into the existence of the Omnipresence. Until then, the living beings enact the drama of misery because they accept that their existence is separate from the existence of the total. This is one of the forms of the primordial illusions that are necessitated by Nature. Unless something is separated from the total, it cannot be a piece of Creation and when something is separated from the total, it cannot experience the total. So, it has to experience only a protracted or refracted experience and enjoy the total only as something different from itself. So, a living being is bound to feel that it is different from others.

Though the 'One Thing' exists in all of us, I see someone different from me in you. Otherwise, I cannot see you. If I want to talk to you, I should see you as different from myself. That is the primordial illusion that is enforced upon living beings by Nature. This primordial illusion is called the 'black hole that is spiralled' or it is called the serpent. This is one of the symbolisms of the serpent in the scriptures. It is called the chasm into which you will lose yourself. That is, you forget that you are omnipresent, only to remember that you are a separate being, an

individual away from others, to forget what is common in you and others and to remember what is distinguished in you, in what way you are different from others. This is called the black spiral or the spiral of darkness. That becomes inevitable whenever a living being comes into existence. This living being has to travel a long way up the spiral to come to Light once again.

When he comes halfway, he lifts himself into light and when half of the circle is covered by him, he comes to a point which is symbolically called East where he receives the light of the dawn. That is one of the symbols given to the serpent. From that point onwards, the serpent begins to develop wings, not in the physical sense but the symbolic sense. That means, hitherto, it had to live with matter as subsistence with the darkness that filled the deep as its own subsistence. Do you remember the first few lines in the book of Genesis? *"In the beginning, when God did not propose this Creation, what was there?"* You remember the Guru asked the disciple. The answer is there in the first few lines of Genesis. *"Darkness filled the deep". Then God said, "Let there be light and there is light".*

What is the meaning of these words? Is it a fairy tale or a story of a grandmother narrating to her little grandchild? There is something more. Life always sleeps in the matter and that is the darkness of the deep. What we call the mineral kingdom contains mineral atoms of the various ranges of minerals on this earth. In each atom, there is the 'I AM' existing in it, but it is in a sleeping condition; that does not mean that the indweller is sleeping because if

the indweller sleeps, there is no one to see that our heart beats or our lungs respire when we sleep. The indweller has another bydweller on the surface about whom we talked earlier.

That bydweller sleeps in every mineral atom, the objective consciousness sleeps in it and when the mineral kingdom undergoes the evolution to reach the plant kingdom, and then it dreams. It begins to live in dream consciousness. When evolution takes place into the animal kingdom, life awakens into a living being. When it completes the evolution of the animal kingdom and enters the human kingdom, then it is to realize its own existence and feel the existence of the indweller of all whom the human being calls 'I AM' in his purest sense.

So, this is the goal of the human kingdom. To experience sleep-like state is the state of the mineral kingdom. From that state, the atoms evolve into the dream state called the plant kingdom. Then as they move into the animal kingdom, that is the awakening state, they awaken towards the existence of other things, not to themselves. When evolution touches the human kingdom, then these beings get awakened towards their own existence. The human being begins to feel that he is existing and others are also existing.

But he should complete the circle to realize who 'I AM' and realize the same 'I AM' in everyone. So, this entering into the human kingdom is called the serpent crawling up to the step where it reaches the Light. If the lower half represents what we call Darkness, then the upper

half represents the Light. For example, in our day, we see the upper half bright and our lower half beneath our legs as dark. That is when we stand on this earth during the day time, the upper half is light and on the opposite side, half of the earth is in darkness or night. Similarly, the cycle or the spiral of evolution is half-dark and half-light.

The scriptures teach us that 'I AM' consciousness is at its highest point of illumination when the human being reaches the highest point of his evolution. But, when he just crosses the animal kingdom and enters into the human kingdom, it is called the dawn or the East of the light of 'I AM' to him. Until then he lives as a serpent or a spiral filled with darkness. From then on, the head of the serpent begins to turn white and gradually it becomes whiter and whiter until it reaches the highest point of illumination when the man reaches the goal of his life.

That is, he experiences the one existence in everyone. That part of the journey from entering into the human kingdom up to the realization of the God's kingdom is called the 'wisdom of the winged serpent' and the whole story is said to have painted upon a vertical rod that runs from the highest point of illumination to the darkest point.

For example, imagine yourself standing on this earth. When the Sun rises, you will receive the first rays. When the Sun travels to midheavens, you will receive the maximum rays and gradually when the Sun sets in the West, you will lose the rays. When the Sun comes to the midnight point or zero time, the Sun will be exactly under your feet

when you stand on this earth. So, our rotation on this earth has four corners to each of us daily. That is, wherever we stand, we have the four corners relative to our own position of existence and each sector has six hours of duration. Since the four sectors put together make twenty-four hours, this is called the cycle of the day and night which forms only a symbol or a model of a bigger cycle.

That is whenever we take our journey through the path of evolution, we undergo the other three stages of evolution before we come to our human birth. Then in the highest point of our human evolution, the whole story is concealed as wisdom in our vertebral column which conceals our past stories through thousands and thousands of years in the form of the coiled-coil or what the ancients called the serpent. Here, on the lower end of your vertebral column, there is the region where you started your journey, that is, the darker regions where the beings still exist in darkness. The emotions, the reflexes, instincts and all the astral existence will be there. What we call animalism and brutalism exist there when consciousness works at the lower pole that is from the *Mooladhara to the Manipuraka Chakra*.

Human beings exist as a beast of emotions. His life moves like a boat in the ocean of storms. The tide of the wave is the deciding factor of the journey of the boat, and not the person who is sitting in the boat. External factors decide our journey through life. The environment decides our life. Others' opinions begin to rule over us. We begin to live according to others' opinions and ideas, not according to what we feel right or wrong.

So, the lower regions are called the regions of the serpents where '*darkness filled the deep*'. From that point onwards, each point of darkness should realize itself into the light. The process is very peculiar. It is not driving out darkness and filling it with light but it is only a transmutation of darkness into light or what they call the '*night made day*'. That means, when the serpent exists in a coiled-coil condition on the lower pole, the eagle exists on the highest point called *Sahasrara*. In between, life principle travels up and down. Whenever the life impulse travels a little upwards, then the little fellow begins to feel that he knows some good things and whenever the life impulse gets a little down, once again he feels his indulgences.

He likes to discover himself only as a habit bound beast because it is his pleasure. Once again, when he gets a little bit above, he understands the nonsensical game of his own existence and then he feels himself pious, away from 'what he has', nearing to 'what he is'. This is called the eternal enmity between the eagle and the serpent. This forms one of the major symbolisms of the scriptures, the eternal fight between the serpent and the eagle. *The serpent wants to enroll the eagle and kill it and the eagle always wants to kill the serpent. The scriptures which we call the Puranas, have the story of the serpent and the eagle.*

One interesting thing is the point of serpent, the point where we locate the serpent is astrologically called the sign Scorpio; and the point where we find the eagle is called astrologically the Bull. So, evolution is a game between the serpent and the eagle. In the body, the serpent or the

Scorpio indicates the sign of the genitals and the Bull indicates the inner contents of the Brow Centre or *Ajna Chakra*. So, the impulses of life that exist in the lower centres are cursed to exist for some time in the lower centres because the Creation is to go on. Bodies are to be prepared and the species of every living being should be multiplied. For that reason, the instinct of sex should be there for every living being for some period. Nature has allotted the instinct of sex to everyone to preserve the species. Then, the impulse of life should begin to travel upwards.

Gradually it begins to travel until it reaches what we call the *Ajna Chakra*. So, the serpent and the eagle are standing below and above the indweller of our body. *The eagle every time descends to the Heart Centre and again ascends to the Brow Centre, the process of which is called respiration. So, the process of respiration has a wonderful symbolism with the wings of the eagle that comes down. The Lord omnipresent is said to come down into bodies on the back of the Eagle. He travels down on the eagle to establish equilibrium in the Heart Centre of the living beings. According to the science of yoga, the Heart Centre is the centre of equilibrium and the Lord who is the indweller of everyone exists in the centre as the consciousness of equilibrium. It is due to this equilibrium, that the respiration takes place which is compared with the coming down and going up of the bird.*

So, when these two mutual enemies come together, they meet at the Heart Centre. That is, the serpent nature of man and the eagle nature of man, meet in the Heart

Centre. The instincts that travel upwards and downwards in man, meet in the Heart Centre. The lower and the higher principles meet in the Heart. When the individual consciousness and universal consciousness meet in the heart of man, it is experienced as love, not the love towards any one person or any one thing, but 'love as experience' in which everyone can live and have protection. It is called Universal Love by those who know it. Hence in the scriptures, it is described that the serpent serves as the bed of that Lord and the eagle serves as his vehicle to travel.

Symbolism of the Coiled Serpent

Whenever you have the symbolism of the Lord of the Omnipresence in the scriptures, you see that he sleeps on the coiled serpent. Some of you might have seen pictures of a big serpent with coils floating on the ocean without any shores. That is the Ocean of Existence and the Lord sleeps within the coils of the serpent. You may ask, 'Can the Lord sleep'? Yes. But his sleep is different. In some pictures, you might have seen the same Lord sitting on the back of a big eagle and coming down to earth. *That is, the symbol of the indweller existing as respiration and heartbeat in us and coming out in the form of self-expression.*

So, now we have two symbols that have grown friendly to each other. The serpent and the eagle left their enmity towards each other and became friends in the magnetism of the One Lord in the heart centre.

Now the question is, if God sleeps, then God is pictured as sleeping on the coils of the serpent. Is it possible that

God sleeps? There is a sleep that we do not know, which is quite different from what we call sleep. That is what is called the yogic state of existence. Whenever you forget yourself, you are in that state. Whenever you have an occasion, which is happy enough to make you forget yourself without losing your consciousness, then you will be in that state of consciousness which is called the 'fourth state'. It is called 'The conscious sleep'.

The Lord who exists in all of us exists in conscious sleep. That means, he sleeps as God and we are awake in him as living beings. Or in other words, he loses his existence into our existence and we awaken into our existence because he lost his existence into us. We exist in him just as the characters in a drama exist in the mind of a playwright.

Suppose an author is going to begin the writing of a drama, there are characters. They are already talking in his mind. The drama is going on. Since he is in a foreign place, he can not get the required paper and pencil. But the characters have already begun to talk. It takes some time for him to get proper paper and a pencil. Until then, where do the characters exist? They exist in his mind. Similarly, we all exist in the mind of the one who exists in us. Therefore, he sleeps in us and we are awake in him.

That is how the scriptures use their symbolic language to describe the existence of God and man. Every Indian scripture describes that the Lord goes into himself or Yogic state or *Samadhi* state. As a result, the planes and the *Lokas* of existence are born from within him. Living beings begin

to feel their existence for themselves. The living beings begin to live to themselves in the background of the Lord sleeping. This depicts the symbolism of the Lord sleeping in us on the body of the coiled serpent. It is mentioned in the scriptures that, we are indebted to the Lord for our existence because he has slept into us and offered his presence to us. We live because he offered his presence into our existence. Unless he permitted us to live, we could not have lived. Unless he vacated his existence from his own existence, we could not live.

Therefore, we are indebted to the Lord a lot. To repay this debt, we are expected to do one duty. That is, offering our existence to the Lord because He has offered His existence for us to live. We have to offer our existence to Him to live as ourselves. Then He begins to live in us instead of living our own life. Then it is said that the debt is repaid. So, this is something about the serpent and the eagle symbolism of the scriptures.

*

*

*

The Conch and the Mystic Wheel

The Lord is said to have four hands in the Indian scriptures. What does it mean? Why four hands? Are two hands not enough? Why not six hands? We come to that point. But, before that, let us take up a minor symbolism that the Lord has, that is two peculiar symbols in each of the two hands. The Lord is said to hold the conch in one hand and the mystic wheel in the other hand that is the rotating wheel. He puts a ring finger in the middle hole

of the wheel. The two symbols represent the two forces that are acting from the same centre. One is starting from the tail of the serpent when it begins to uncoil itself and it works from centre to circumference of every point in space. The other thing works from the circumference to the centre. The first one is called the conch shell because it starts its spiral in the centre and radiates towards the circumference.

The second emblem is called the wheel of rotation because it rotates from circumference to centre. The wheel of the year rotates, the cycle of the year and the cycle of the month with the Moon and the Sun as the indexes and the cycle of the day with sunrise as its index, rotates. These big cycles are called the Great Ages. All of them revolve around the same centre called the observer of time who is the living being in a physical body or a vehicle. Whenever there is the birth of a person in a physical body, there is an existence of cycles of time. Whenever there is no one in the name of a living being, there is no time and there are no cycles. These cycles exist to create entities. Time exists to someone that is created and never exists to Creation or the Creator. It exists to the created being as a dimension of observation.

For every one of us, there is time. But to itself, there is no time. When there is only space, when there are no planets or solar systems, nothing like time exists because what we call time is only a duration that is nothing but a reflection of our consciousness. Duration never exists in space. It exists only to consciousness. Whenever the

consciousness is created, there is duration. That is what we falsely called time.

But time is truth in its plane because we have to prepare the implements to measure. Though they are false, they are parts of truthfulness that serve the purpose. *So, time is also a conditioned truth which has its existence only on the existing state of the created beings. So, this represents the mystic wheel at the centre of which the finger of the Lord exists. That denotes the 'I AM' in you or the consciousness in every one of you. That is called the 'finger of the Lord'. That points out everything in black and white. It is the fixed point around which everything rotates though it never rotates. That is how the mystic wheel represents.*

The conch and the wheel put together forms the two emblems in the two hands of the Lord. They represent the centripetal and the centrifugal forces of Creation. We have understood why the Lord takes a bed on the coiled-coil of the serpent. We have also inferred as to why he travels on the back of the bird and also why he has the conch shell and the wheel as the emblems in his two hands.

The next and a little more complicated symbolism is about the four hands of the Lord. We should know why the Lord requires four hands and why his madam is represented with four hands and his son *Brahma* born from the navel of *Vishma* represented with four heads. We will take up these three steps of the symbolism in the next lecture and also about some numbers and the cycles given in the scriptures.

Question : *Can you explain the difference between time and number consciousness in an elaborated way?*

Answer : Time can exist only when a created being exists. The number exists when there is no created being at all. What we call numbers are among the properties of space and properties of the space mind, whereas time is the projection of an individual in the process of his observation of the universe.

So, time owes its existence relative to the observer, whereas the numbers exist irrespective of the existence of the observer. You know how the number 32 works in the embryo to form the set of teeth even though the embryo does not know any number at all. There is a *Deva* of number or Number Intelligence working in the embryo who takes a seat in the brain centre of the individual after the preparation of the physical body is complete. So, numbers work irrespective of the individual mind. We know that the embryo develops only two lungs, two eyes, two nose holes, two ears, two hands and two feet unless there is a deformity. So, the number works irrespective of individual existence. But time cannot work if I do not have the knowledge of how to know the time. The watch owes its existence to the person who uses the wristwatch. Otherwise, to a boy who does not know the time, it is not a watch but just a toy. That is the difference.

Duration is what actually we experience and time is the name we give to it. Along with the succession of

incidents, we call duration and succession put together by a blind name called time. So, time is the name given, whereas duration is the action that takes place. It exists in all the planes because every plane is a plane to the dweller. Wherever there is a dweller, there is time except in the *Maha Para Nirvanic* plane, which is also called the supra cosmic plane. It is the highest and has no bounds or no boundaries. Boundaries are prescribed by the human mind. The highest plane cannot have any boundaries. In that plane, no time exists because there is no indweller in that plane. The indweller and the plane are one.

I will explain how time does not exist in the seventh or the highest plane. But in all the other six planes, time exists because there are indwellers in each of these planes.

Question : How do the planets work on different planes?

Answer : Only in a particular plane of existence, it is a symbol of attachment because astrology applies to human beings of all three planes of existence. For people of one plane, it is attachment; for people of the middle planes, it is the plane of enlightenment; to the plane of the third or the highest plane, it is the symbol of the divine fertilization called epigenesis. That is to say that the soul is taken as the virgin and the spirit or the Lord consciousness is considered as the father. The living being then incubates into the divine kingdom. This divine process also takes place in the bull.

*

*

*

Different States and Planes

The symbolism of the scriptures also includes the symbolism of the seven planes of creation. Let us take it up with the previous explanation to know what the *Para Nirvanic plane* is and why time cannot exist on that plane. I will try to explain with the help of a little example. Let's say there is a statue of a human being, made up of a block of ice. Some magicians could make this block think, understand and speak. Now we have the concept of an iceman and there is an ice block before him. Suppose he throws the ice block with his hand into space to calculate the speed of the ice block.

He can give you the calculations. This fellow can calculate the volume of the water in the cup and a tube through which steam is passing. This fellow can calculate the volume and the temperature of the steam and the pressure inside the tube. Now, if this fellow is converted into simply a block of ice, by the same magician, he has nothing to calculate about the ice block because he is the same. If this iceman is fused into the water by the same magician, he has nothing to calculate about the water because he is already water. Further, if this iceman is made into steam and sent into the barrel where this steam was, then also he has nothing to calculate about the temperature or the volume of the steam.

We can see the differences between any two states. The state of the iceman and that of the state of ice block are different from each other. And the state of the ice block and the state of water are different as well. Ice blocks float

on water. But when the ice block is turned to water, it cannot float upon itself. So, the difference between ice block and water is one thing, while the difference between water and steam is another thing. These can be called the various states of matter. The matter is the same, but then the states of matter are different. You may call this ice, water, or steam; but all three contain the same content.

So, you can call the content only by a fourth name X. That is the better truth of the three states. These three states are not the absolute truth, but they are relatively verifiable to each other. X is absolutely the truest among all the three states of matter. So, you have only two steps of truth here. One is the relative truth which makes you understand the water, the ice block, the steam, one step better and the truth which makes you understand the generic or common content of the three states. Just as there are states of matter, there are also states of what we call power or energy. We have potential energy and kinetic energy. When we are sleeping, our energy is in a potential state and when we are awake, it is dynamic.

Similarly, we have different states of mind. When we are sleeping, it is called a sleep state of mind. That is what we call the absence of mind. It is absent to itself. When we are awake, it is another state of mind. When we are in a dream, it is the third state of mind. So, we have some states in the matter. There is a difference between some states in force and some states in mind. As you try to understand yourself, you will know that you are a unit of three different entities - the matter which forms the tissues

of your body, the vital force or *Prana* which is moving the parts of your body and the consciousness of which your mind is one state. Without these three, there is no existence. You exist as a unit of the three entities. Any atom on this earth should be the existence of these three entities.

*

*

*

Sub Divisions

Now, let us go into the subdivisions of these states that are the divisions of Matter, the divisions of Force and the divisions of Consciousness into different states of existence.

We have some scientists who symbolized the different states. The classification is as follows :

Physical Plane

The first classification is called the physical plane in which we exist with our bodies. When we stand here, we stand on the physical plane with our body and the same physical matter is what you will find on this earth. The same minerals from the earth are made into our body. So, as long as we are people on this earth, we have a physical existence made up of the physical matter of the earth.

Astral Plane

The next is called the astral plane. They are called planes of existence. In Sanskrit, they are called *Lokas*. The first is the physical plane, what we call the plane of matter. The second is the astral plane, where forces work in our bodies and where the *Prana* works. It is functional and conducts

the functions of our body. If we are respiring, if the heart is beating, if the blood is circulating, these are all due to the second plane or the astral plane, that is, forces moving units of matter because matter state cannot move by itself. If you place the piece of chalk on the table, it cannot move by itself. Your fingers do not move by themselves. You have to make the fingers and the piece of chalk move with your fingers. Then, you are entering into the plane of consciousness where there are subdivisions. Here you have your mind and your body.

On the second plane, you have your vital force. So, for everything that you have in your body, you have an original and corresponding existence outside yourself. You are like a vessel placed on the table in space similar to a vessel containing in itself the same space where the vessel is placed. Or if you throw a vessel into the river and get it immersed, the vessel exists in the river, but part of the river also exists in the vessel in the form of the water. Similarly, you have the same things outside and inside yourself.

Mental Plane

In the same way, you have a mind in you because there is a mind in space around you. This is called the mental plane of the space around you. Generally, we have no educational institutions that teach us about the mental plane outside. Therefore, we are new to the idea that space has a mind in it. Though there are religions that used to teach this ancient wisdom in the olden days, but gradually the

people from religious background stopped teaching us these things. Nowadays, they teach only about religions and the differences between two religions but not wisdom like in olden days.

In the ancient days, the religious institutions used to teach these secret sciences. People from every religion used to teach and learn these things. Later, there was an unscientific age to the religious era also just as we have an unscientific age to science today. Because of the unscientific age to modern science, man is using science for war and destruction, because man remained unscientific even though he is discovering things in science.

If man had developed scientifically along with the discoveries he had done, he could have understood what man could have been. He could have understood what science had been and understood the science of using sciences. Now there is no science to teach us how to use sciences. The result is, the human being is most unscientific in using the sciences. Even though he is a great professor in science and can teach and learn sciences, even he cannot teach us the science of how to use the science. So, when we go into the scriptures, we find how they taught us the real science, which they called the '*science of the human being*', that is the science through which the human being is supposed to be understood. Unless the human being understands himself, he cannot use himself. Unless he knows how to use himself, he goes into the unscientific ways of what we call competition, commercialization, war and destruction.

That's why the modern man is most unscientific in his approach towards science. With all his intelligence, the modern man is not able to understand how to avoid the beastly instinct of competition, how to avoid conflict, destruction and war, and how to avoid the evils of commercialization. Unless man knows these things, we cannot boast that the human being is scientific. The ancient scriptures of all nations used to teach the real science of the human being. The result is, the human being used to live more peacefully than we live now. In fact, the ancient human being did not know as many things as we know in the present day. But he knew what the science of man was. The result is, even though the modern man is more informed about the secrets of Nature, he is still savage enough not to save himself from his lower instincts of competition, jealousy, conflict and war.

So, these states of existence belong to a classification which is part of the science of man. It belongs to the ancient scriptures. The more we try to understand them, the more we will be able to understand ourselves and make a valuable supplementation of what we know in the modern age.

The Mind and Will

First of all, let us make the first discovery that there is a mind in space. The result is, the living beings have a mind in their heads. We have seen one, two and three planes of existence. Beyond the mind, you have another plane that is called 'Will'. So, you have 'Will' in you which is different from your mind. *What is the difference between mind and Will? Mind is the screen where the impressions*

from outside are received. So, it is an information centre. You can know who and what is there around you. You can smell and you can taste. You can hear sounds and can find heat and cold. Like this, you can know what is there around you and how it is affecting you by way of sensations. That is the purpose of what we call mind.

Then, you want another capability which makes you choose what you require and what you do not require; to know what is desirable and what is not desirable; similarly, to select what is desirable and leave off what is not desirable; able to distinguish between what you need and what you want; to differentiate between what you need and what you desire; also what you need and what you wish; and when to eat and when not to eat.

You want another faculty to decide if you are to eat or not. That is what is called the Will. *Will is creative by nature. As long as you use your Will, you can create your future. You can change your present. You can make changes in the routine. You can be in the direction of what you want to be. That's why it is called the plane of creation. On that plane, you are a creator.* As long as you are on the plane of mind, you are only a child of habit and routine, responding automatically and this response is compared in the Indian scriptures with a bull that is tied to a go round machine where sesame is crushed and oil is taken through the mill.

In India, we have the oil extracting machine. In the centre, there is a round basin, and in the basin, there is a big rod rotating. The rod is linked with a bullock at a

distance. The bullock is made to go round. Then the sesame is crushed with the rod and oil comes out through a hole. It is called the oil mill. Is the bull responsible for the direction it is taking around the oil mill? From morning to evening, it makes a hundred or two hundred revolutions in the mill but doesn't gain any distance. Nothing is achieved without its own will. Similarly, the human being who uses his mind only receives impressions from outside and behaves according to instincts and habits. The tongue reacts to the taste and the mind works with the tongue. The eye reacts to shape and light and the mind works with the eye.

So, goes the daily routine. A person goes to school and college and routinely gets an education, gets married and begets children. He learns to go to the office not by intelligence but by habit. He works in the office or does business and responds not with intelligence but out of habit. He is busy from morning to evening, becomes old and dies. It is called the oil windmill of the bull. It is called the routine activity which is non-creative. In Sanskrit, it is *Samsara*. So, when you rise above that level, you understand that you are different from your mind. You know what is good and bad. You know where you get pain and where you get information.

If you use a black board to write with a chalk piece, you will get information. But if you dash the black board from the other side, you will get pain to the hand due to the same black board. If you use the chalk piece to write and look at the black board, your eye will help you with the information. But, if you dash the chalk piece into the

eye, it gets the pain because of the chalk piece. In the same way, there exists for everything the right way and the wrong way of doing things. It is expected of you to maintain the right relationship with everything around you; with your father and mother, your brothers and sisters, your wife and children, your neighbours, your profession, your food, your sleep, your work. With everything, it is expected of you to keep up the right relationship and avoid the wrong relationship if you want to avoid pain, suffering and misery in life. Then the experience is called happiness.

Buddhic Plane

'Will' is the instrument or the implement for you to know things and to change things whenever it is needed, to make a change for a better rearrangement, not a change for the craze. *In space, there is what is called the 'Plane of the Will'. It is called the Buddhic plane.* It is the fourth plane of existence in Creation. Above 'Will', you have what is called happiness, 'the Plane of Enjoyment'. You will come to understand that your understanding is not your enjoyment. Your understanding of this leads you to an experience called enjoyment. Thus understanding is only a change, a degree of illumination. The next and another degree of illumination is called happiness.

If you prepare a pudding or sauce in the right way, you will enjoy the taste of it. Taste is not in the process of preparing it. Taste is not there in the physical cells of your tongue. Taste is not there in the nerve which works in the tongue area. Taste is not there in any of the articles you use for the sauce or pudding. And even when the sauce

is complete and ready to eat, taste is not there in the sauce. It is neither there in your tongue nor your mind, but when both the tongue and the pudding come together and the mind comes to work there, there is the point of contact which we call taste. So, when three factors come together, there is an instantaneous existence of the fourth factor called taste. But this factor is only instantaneous. It has an existence, but no duration.

The other things also have existence and duration through time. By understanding in this way, you will come to understand that happiness is something different from what you have. You will have a sense which gives you enjoyment or happiness. You can call that instrument as happiness giving instrument because you have no name for it till now. Modern psychology has no term for it until now because modern psychology does not know that such an instrument is existing in you.

Nirvanic Plane

A little further we will try to know what its real name is. So, here it is called the *Nirvanic plane*. It is the fifth plane of your existence. Gradually, you will come to understand that your tongue does not have that plane. The pudding does not have that plane. Your mind does not have that plane. But when there is a right contact of the three together, there is an instantaneous manifestation of that plane. By force of habit, we try to search for that plane in one of the three existing factors with us. For some time, we try to search for it in the tongue. Before that, we try to search for it in the puddings. Then in all the tasty things

we have in the world and for some time we try to search for it in mind. The result is a thorough failure. Your tendency to search for it in one of these three things should take a turn into yourself and should take a course of withdrawal towards the real existence.

That process is scientifically called Detachment. Detachment is not leaving off home and children or deserting friends and those who love us. But it is the scientific and artistic way of withdrawing from the instruments so that you may handle the instruments with care. That is the process of not identifying yourself with the instruments. *In Sanskrit, it is called Vairagya. Some of you know what Patanjali says about Vairagya. The reaction of the mind towards the environment can be suspended by a process of Vairagya. Then, the nature to react to the environment will be stopped in you. You will stop reacting and begin responding. You will know the difference between reaction and response. So, here we have a plane called the plane of withdrawal into which you have to withdraw.*

This is called the plane of *Nirvana* or the *Nirvanic plane*. Above that, there is another plane, the Plane of Absorption. You will come to understand that when you experience real happiness. The difference between the experience and yourself is gone after a stage. The difference between yourself and the experience is gone after a certain degree of intensity of the experience. You will know that you are the experience and the experience is yourself. That is a thing that is to be experienced and cannot be explained.

For example, when you sit in the opera and find the music and the dance quite in tune with your liking, what happens? After a few minutes, neither musician nor the dancer will be seen by you. There will only be you and music. After a few minutes, you will not be known by yourself. You will be totally absent from yourself and there will be only music. See, how the three become one. In the beginning, you will be observing the musician who sometimes makes a funny face. You are there and the music produced is also there. There are three things existing. After a few minutes, the musician is not there for you anymore because you liked the music. Only music is existent for you. After a few minutes, you are no longer existent to yourself. Only music becomes the duration of time. Then it is called the absence of the one who enjoys happiness. That is called the next plane where the person enjoying is absorbed in the enjoyment.

Para Nirvanic Plane

Such a plane exists in space around you and it is called the *Para-Nirvanic* plane. In Sanskrit, the prefix *Para* means the same as what we call *para* in English. Just as you have psychology and parapsychology, we have the *Nirvanic* and the *Para-Nirvanic* planes. That is exactly the meaning of the word *Para-nirvana*.

Maha Para Nirvanic Plane

Then you have the seventh plane that cannot be explained because you can experience it, but you cannot explain it to anyone. Why is it that, even though I can experience

it yet I cannot explain to anyone? The instruments we have at hand are neither adequate to explain it nor receive it because explanation pre-supposes two poles, the person who is trying to explain and the person who is receiving the explanation. Here there is no medium of communication between the two, just as we can explain about magnetism and we cannot explain magnetism.

We can demonstrate magnetism. We cannot explain magnetism. But we can explain about magnetism which means nothing to magnet. Even though I explain for three hours in this room about magnets, no piece of iron in this room becomes a magnet. But the moment one big magnet is brought here and placed somewhere; the pieces of iron around the magnet begin to feel the magnet. So, there is this plane which we will experience some day. But many times, you have experienced during your attendance to dance or music or opera. One thing we can say about this experience. In the sixth plane of experience, you have music but not the person who is enjoying the music.

In the seventh plane, there is no music also, because music is a word used by us. But it is not the thing that is there. The musical notes are also absent because the musical notes are only suppositions in the minds of the musician. The production of the musical notes has nothing to do with his idea of musical notes. So, here we do not have a musician. We do not have the person who is enjoying the music. We do not have the concept of music. The concept is also fused. There is only one thing which we call the Background Consciousness. It works as the

circumference of our consciousness and also as the centre of our consciousness. Those who experience this, give out a few sentences about this. But since the sentences are made up of language, they are produced and received by the mind, they cannot convey the experience. When Shelley expressed that music is the centre and circumference of life, it means that. Someday you also may mean that. You also may experience what Shelley experienced. Until then, you cannot pretend to have understood Shelley's poetry.

We can have a good idea about the poetry of great poets. That has nothing to do with the experience of their poetry. Just as a beautiful photograph of a sauce or pudding arranged on the table has nothing to do with the experience or the pudding or the sauce, similarly, you find the poetry of great poets printed in books like the pudding or the sauce well arranged on the table. Your intellect and your mind can take a nice photograph of the meaning of their poetry. But that never means that you enjoy that poetry. You have to approach through the fifth, sixth and seventh planes. Poets like Shelley or Keats; they live on the fifth, sixth, and seventh planes. When you know how to ascend to those planes with the help of the words and the meanings they have used in their poetry, then only you will experience what the poet experienced.

So, you have the background of yourself, the background of the musician who has produced the music, the poet who has produced the poetry and also the background of what produces the design of the flowers in Nature. You see how each flower has its own pattern and design which

means something regular and not irregular like the human mind. You will find the combination of colours in flower petals which mean something regular and not irregular like the human mind. You will find how Nature produces thousands and thousands of designs in the name of the different species of flowers. See, how different butterflies have different designs upon their wings. See, how different birds have different colourings upon their quills. See, how different birds begin to chirp and sing in different seasons of the year. See, how the year is a flower-like design being produced with its wonderful repetition of the fauna and flora of the universe.

What must be the background of such regularity with such harmony of colour, sound, number, etc.? When you observe the petals of the flowers, you find that the number works with greatest accuracy. You cannot find an irregular number of petals on the flower of the same tree. When the atomic number of the atoms of a substance is constant, when the number of petals in the flowers of a species is constant and when the anatomy of human body is constant and quite different from the anatomy of a cow or a dog, you can understand how creative the Background Consciousness is!

You can understand how the Will Plane or the *Buddhic* plane of the space is working. You can understand how it is making you experience happiness and how at times it is making you absorb your own concept of happiness. It is that background from which we are all born. We are all existing upon it, with that background as the centre of our consciousness or what we call the 'I AM'. And, it is

upon the background of that consciousness we are once again disappearing. It is not only ourselves who are disappearing, but also all the atoms of our earth globe and all the planets of our solar system that are working as the isotopes of one atom with the Sun as the nucleus of the atom. The whole atom which we call the solar system makes its appearance on this plane, operates on that plane and merges in that. Not only one solar system, but the galaxies of stars which mean the millions and millions of solar systems that are described as the hair pores of the Lord of Space in the scriptures merge in that.

So, the seventh plane is called the Maha-Para-Nirvanic plane. In you, it is called 'Ananda' the term from Sanskrit, and its equivalent in English is called 'Bliss'.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh levels put together are what we call the Soul. When our consciousness begins to awaken to that particular level of consciousness, it is called soul consciousness. In that plane, we do not exist to each other like different physical entities but exist to each other in the background of the soul. Instead of each having a mind and a body, we will understand that the one person is existing, having so many bodies and minds. We will come to know that the 'one existence' has so many bodies floating in him. That is what is called 'group consciousnesses'.

The differences between the individuals exist in that plane also. The temperamental differences of the mind and body exist even when we are in that plane also. But they do not exist just as they exist to us now. They exist like the differences of the various strings of a musical instrument in the idea of the musician.

You see, the musician has his musical instrument with many strings. Is it possible that he arranges to see all the strings of the same size and same type? If he tries like that, then he is stupid. In fact, he should change the thickness of the strings. He should change the metal as well. The length of each string should be different from another string. Then only each string will produce a note different from the other. That is what the musician wants, not to discover the differences.

Suppose the instrument is given to a person who does not know what music is. He finds everything different and disorderly. He breaks all the strings and brings a wire that is quite uniform and fixes the wire uniformly in similar lengths and in the same way, thinking that he is making the instrument better. He makes it regular, but the result is no music because he does not know how to use this instrument. On the other hand, the musician is careful to see that the differences in the strings are maintained. See, how differently the non-musician and the musician see the differences. *Just like the non-musician, we are noticing the differences between each other. The result is having as many opinions about other people as are the number of heads.*

We find each different from the other to notice only that I am more intelligent than you and that my wife is more beautiful than your wife. So, like this we notice the differences on the mental and the astral plane. But to the musician who has entered into the fifth, sixth and seventh planes, the difference is to enjoy the music. The temperamental

differences of the various persons around him make him enjoy the music of one great musician who is the Creator of the Background. Just like the characters in the drama exist in the mind of the author of the drama, the temperamental differences exist in the person who enjoys the higher planes. Then he can discover who exists on the seventh plane. When this person begins to exist on the seventh plane, he discovers that there is no difference between himself and the Lord of that plane.

This is the plane, where the ice block is fused into water, where the Lord of the plane and the plane are not different from each other. The plane is one with the Lord of the plane, and the Lord consciousness of the plane is one with the plane. There are no two entities or two existences. Then there is no existence of what we call time because the watch and the owner of the watch have become one. There is no one to watch the watch. So, there is no time.

This is one presentation of symbolism of the scriptures. For some of you, it is a bit easy because you are familiar with the works of the Tibetan Master called Master Djwhal Khul whose works have been transmitted through the works of Alice A. Bailey. You will find this classification in almost all the works of Master DjwhalKhul. The classification is taken from the ancient scriptures. Master Djwhal Khul (Master D.K.) is the one who has experienced all the planes, not only experienced but also discovered an alphabet to transmit it to us and a method to transmit to the 20th century mind. But that is not all. This does not mean that he is successful.

His success is only fifty percent. He is successful as an author. He can be successful in the other fifty percent, only when we are fit to read and understand his books. Otherwise, he may feel very sad about his attempt and wait until a better humanity is once again in effect.

We should know how to enter into it, how to climb up these seven steps of our existence. But each step requires the preparation of the same step in ourselves, because the whole universe includes ourselves also. I cannot observe the whole universe and say that I know the universe. Only when I include myself also in my observation, I can say, I have begun to observe. I can't say that I am working for humanity if I think of humanity without including myself because I may think myself to be a big Master who is superior to ordinary humanity and consider others to be human and myself as the Master. Then the Master is gone. Because I have excluded myself from humanity, the whole book is a waste and at each step that I want to climb, I will experience a slip and a fall.

See, how the steps in old ponds and rivers are full of moss and very slippery! Every time one wants to climb up a step, the foot receives a slip, and at the same time, the tooth take a hit. For every attempt, if we receive a hit to the tooth then for every seven attempts, we may lose one tooth each time. We should be careful of this slippery ground. They are the steps of an old temple. The temple is very old and there is moss on every step. We are expected to climb up the steps of moss. Unless we clean the moss on the step which is not outside but inside unless we begin

to clean the instrument of the moss, unless we have detachment towards everything that we have, everything which belongs to us, we cannot understand what we are.

When we carry what we have on our shoulders, we cannot pass through the gateway to the kingdom of God. Sometimes it may be possible to make an elephant pass through the hole of a needle. That is what the Lord says. But it is not possible to pass through the customs gate that exists between our country and His country. The check gate is very strict and it cannot permit even a garment with us to pass. We have to pass quite nude, not in the physical sense, but in the mental sense. We should be divested of metals and valuables before we have a true initiation.

Of course, we had many such symbolic initiations whenever we entered into a society of Freemasonry. They make all our metals and valuables divested from our bodies. The coins of money are taken away. Any metallic thing like the watch is taken out and then we are asked to pass the gate of initiation. But after coming out from the temple of Freemasonry, after finishing the mock ritual, we take our watch and keep our coins into the pocket once again.

It is only an imitation initiation, a mock initiation or what they call the substituted word. Many times, it is substituted before we receive the genuine word. But, before we really enter into the temple, we should divest ourselves of what all belongs to us. Wife, children, husband, friend, neighbour, parent and brother- all these relationships should be cut off. But our duty to all these people should remain. That is what is called Detachment. All our ties with our

property and money should be cut off. We should stop being the owners of our property and begin to work as the servants and the stewards of the property.

The Seven Steps and Seven Hills

Unless we try to see the total man of seven steps in others and not in ourselves, our steps cannot be clean. As long as we find something defective in others, we have to wait and wait and wait. As long as we have fault-finding nature in us, we have to wait. We comment about others, especially in the absence of others. But, unless this nature of commenting about a person in his absence is totally eliminated from us, we can't escape from the risk of hitting our tooth. This is about the seven steps of wisdom called the seven planes of existence of the Creation, the seven planes of existence that are in you and me as well.

This is part of the wisdom of all the scriptures of the ancient days. Every scripture teaches us about these seven steps and also it gives us practical guidance and training. It gives us the required psychological study of the man, 'I AM'. With the help of this psychological key which has nothing to do with the modern science of psychology, we know automatically about ourselves and the universe around us because we are only like a vessel placed on the table in space. The same universe exists around us. The same universe is existent within us and our existence is similar to a vessel like existence.

Each scripture has its own symbolism about these seven steps. Rome is called the city of the seven hills, not

only in the physical and geographical sense because every ancient nation had its own city of seven hills. In Southern India, we have the city of seven hills, where the Lord is located on the top of the seventh hill and to which place we are expected to make a pilgrimage. A physical pilgrimage meaning that we have to conduct a symbol of the real pilgrimage. In North India also, we have a temple of seven towers. All the ancient nations had their city of seven hills and the temple of seven towers or the temple of seven gates. The Buddhist teachings teach us about the temple of seven golden steps, which means only the temple that is inside ourselves.

*

*

*

Architecture of the Universe

We continue with the subject of the concept of the temple. The seven planes of existence in us and in the universe made the human being understand that there was a plan in the universe and there is a continuous construction of something going on. There is order in the architecture of the universe. When man understood that every atom is guided by a number, and that the interval between sunrise and sunrise is governed by arithmetical and geometrical precision, that the astronomical year is in itself a structure which contains the numbers and forms as its components, just as the production of the flower in Nature proves the creative talent of Nature and the aesthetic sense of Nature's intelligence. How each flower has a pattern of its own, how each atom has a structure of its own and how the solar system has a structure of its own - the scientists and the

seers of the ancient ages could understand that there was architecture in the whole Creation.

Whenever man tried to create any architecture and beautiful design in Nature, it was only a rediscovery of lost beauty, a design which he lost sight of and which he found once again. That's the reason why through thousands and thousands of years, the architecture of the temple in any nation has one catchword as its *Mantra*. The catchword when translated into English is like this: *'long lost but now found'* and also, *"A secret lost and found"*.

That means, when a man takes his birth on this earth, he develops his individual mind in such a way that he loses sight of the 'background mind' in space. He forgets easily that space has a mind of its own and remembers that he has a mind in his little head only. The result is, his ugly reactions towards others in the universe in the name of individuality and in the name of what he calls push and dash, that is his own angularities on the plane of emotions and on the plane of intellect, both of which belong to the lower aspect of the human kingdom. It takes a long time to recapitulate once again that there is a 'background mind' working, a part of which is his individual mind. The scientific truth, that there is space mind, is forgotten.

Then gradually he begins to recognize once again by seeing so many mysterious creations of Nature. When he sees the flowers produced in Nature, having definite designs, which show an aesthetic sense and whenever he sees the beauty of the sunrise and sunset and the seasonal effects that disperse in the year again, he begins to understand

that there is an order in the universe. But he begins to understand only unconsciously, and that understanding he calls appreciation. *What we call the appreciation of beauty is only a recollection of what we forgot, a beauty about which we lost sight of and once again recollecting into our unconscious and subconscious mind.*

Since our conscious mind is not enough to fathom this fact, to measure, to comprehend this fact of what we call our conscious mind, is only a little window into the known and the unknown. Even the known things are known limitedly with the conscious mind. It is just as if you look at the sky through the window, you can see the sky from the limited area of the window only. That is the nature of what we call our conscious mind. It cannot understand what is happening in the unconscious and the subconscious mind. Then how can it understand what is happening in the supra-conscious? That's why the conscious mind understands that he appreciates beautiful things. He appreciates the harmony of colour, shape and form and sometimes the harmony of sound in the form of music.

The Harmony

When he appreciates the harmony of the form, he calls it art. When he appreciates the harmony of colour, he calls it the aesthetic sense of the paintings. When he appreciates the harmony of sound, he calls it music. When he appreciates the harmony of thought and expression, he calls it poetry. The basis of all these things is only one; the harmony that is there in Nature and the harmony that is

lost sight of by human birth. As plants and animals, we were continuously enjoying harmony because we didn't have much of a conscious mind. Since the plant has nothing of what we call mind, it experiences the happiness of the harmony of Nature and experiences the happiness of the flowers produced through it because it has no mind to question what harmony is. The animals also are a little better than human beings in enjoying the harmony of Nature for the simple fact that their mind cannot travel into the remote past also.

If someone gives a blow with a stick to an animal, for example a cow, and the next day if the same fellow gives some food to the animal, it eats ungrudgingly. But if you do the same thing to a human being, what happens? If you give one blow to a boy today and ask him tomorrow, How do you do? He would say, "You fool!" That is the difference between the human mind and the animal mind. The animal mind does not have the continuity of emotion and concept either into the past or into the future.

It has the mind only that is required. Therefore, it also enjoys the harmony of Nature. But human beings have many obstacles to enjoy the harmony of Nature. His intellect is the first obstacle that makes him question what harmony is. Either he should get a satisfactory answer to this or he should be born as an animal once again. Otherwise, as long as this question is in his mind, he never permits himself to enjoy the harmony of Nature. There are many such obstacles that man is expected to remove before he can enjoy life, at least as much as animals.

To enjoy more, there is a definite path of the seven steps which was explained earlier. Through the bottom-most corner of his consciousness, the human being could suspect that there was a basic unity and harmony in Nature. Through ages and times, there have been some seers and people, some scientists and philosophers of Nature who probed more than what we the average human beings do. They went a bit deeper than what we do into Nature. They understood that everything in Nature is regular and systematic. They understood that the whole universe is built upon a model.

Symbolism of the Temple

When man could understand the seven planes of existence, immediately he could understand that the lower four planes were different from the higher three planes. He could differentiate the lower four planes in the form of the objective planes. The first four planes from the bottom are - the physical, the astral, the mental and the Buddhic. They are described as the lower four, and the remaining three are described as the higher three. *So, it is symbolically expressed in the scriptures that man is a quaternary in the base and a triangle on the top.* This gave the first idea of the construction of a temple.

The human mind has two mathematical dimensions which belong to him even from the prehistoric ages. In the language of the ancient initiates, prehistoric ages mean the prenatal period of man that is after fertilization and before his physical birth. It is called the pre-historical

period. After the birth and before the physical death, it is called the historical period. Before the destruction of the temple means, before the physical body is destroyed. This is the mystery language of the initiates which they used in their books to be given to their students.

The Mystery Language

For example, if you go through the "Secret Doctrine" of Madam Blavatsky or the "Isis Unveiled" of the same author, you will find these terms used in a mystic and veiled sense. Whenever she uses the word prehistoric ages, it means the period after the fertilization and before your birth. That is what we call the prenatal epoch. *Whenever she says, "The one manuscript that is there in the cave temples". It means the 'I AM' in you. She says, "There is only one copy of it now in existence". That means, 'I AM' always exists in the singular number and that the same One exists in all these bodies.*

Like that, there is a mysterious language just as the French people have the French language, the Flemish has a Flemish language and the Germans have the German language. In the same way, the initiates also have their own language.

This language is kept constant through thousands and thousands of years. It never changes from century to century. In the language of the scriptures, the man knew mathematics even from the prehistoric ages. That means, long before the physical birth, the indweller of the body already knows what number and shape is. The fact is

reinstated when you observe that the fetus develops only according to numbers in the mother's womb with two eyes, two ears, two holes of the nose, two hands, two feet and two lungs.

Like this, everything is according to number. The number of bones in your body is constant and the number of teeth is constant. When you observe all these things, you will easily understand that you know mathematics even from the prehistoric period that means the prenatal period. There is a number-consciousness working in the fetus, a *Deva* of numbers who is working. There is a shape-consciousness also working, that is, a *Deva* of shape working in the fetus; so that the seed of man cannot by mistake produce a pig or a dog. The seed of man produces only the human frame. The seed of a pig produces only the body of a pig. The seed of a dog produces only the body that is the physical frame of the dog.

The seed of the banyan tree produces only banyan trees. See, banyan seed is the smallest of all seeds. Banyan tree is the largest of all trees. But the seed contains a recollection of every part of the tree. This proves that two *Devas* are working in the seed of every living being. One is the *Deva* of numbers and the other is the *Deva* of shape.

Kapila and Viswakarma

In the ancient Indian scriptures, the *Deva* of number is called *Kapila*, the *Deva* of shape is called *Viswakarma*. They work out the shapes and the numbers in the fetus. When the construction of the physical frame is complete,

they enter into the physical frame. They make their own abode in the physical frame and exist along with the indweller as long as he lives.

What are they doing in us? They are counting numbers in us, but we think that we are counting numbers. They are recollecting the shapes in us, but we think that we are recollecting the shapes. Let's say, when I see you after one year and say 'hello, how are you'? Immediately they are recollecting your shape and your existence and then when the mind receives it, the idea comes to us that this is Mr. So and So. Like that, at every step, we believe that we are recollecting. But these intelligences that are working in us, the intelligences that belong to the prenatal period, those who framed the whole physical frame, those who had a design with them in the form of the blueprint of the whole structure, the graphic representation of the structure to be made, that is, the plan of the future building is there with them at every step.

The construction of the building is made according to their plan. They have a correspondence of numbers and shapes. According to this science of correspondences, the number three and the triangle are the two different presentations of the same truth. Number four and what we call the square are the two representations of the same truth. The same consciousness is presented in two different ways.

The centres of this consciousness are kept as seeds in an important portion of our body by these two *Devas*, the portion what we call the cerebrospinal system and the head and the vertebral column. After constructing the whole

constitution and the anatomy of the body is finished, this *Devas* take a place within the vertebral column. They live with us in it. Each of these intelligences has a place and a centre from where they operate.

Intelligences of Speech

Similarly, there is a speech centre from which the intelligences of speech work in us and begin to translate our thoughts into speech. They are called the wisdom bearer intelligences. In Sanskrit, they are called *Vidyadharas*. *Vidya* means wisdom. *Dhara* means bearer. That group of intelligences who are called *Vidyadharas* operate with the thoughts and the translating mechanism of the thoughts, thereby translating the thoughts into our known language and then transmitting the translated sentences into syllables and sounds, so that they form a sentence. The sentence contains the subject, object and predicate, not as grammar but as a thought. Whenever your thought is to be transmitted, these people construct the form of thought and translate it into a sentence at first. The sentence is then translated into three different parts. Then the ideas of the subject, object and predicate are separated and the words for the subject, object and predicate are then used.

They are the group of *Devas* called *Vidyadharas* or wisdom bearers. That is why, in the symbolism of scriptures, all this group of *Devas* bear a musical instrument in their hand called *Veena*. It contains two bigger wooden parts, a beam that connects them and some strings that give the music and some little wooden steps across the strings. I think some of you might have seen the musical instrument

Veena in India. This is a symbol from the scriptures which represents the vertebral column.

Symbolism of Veena

One big part of the Veena represents the head, another represents the base centre or Mooladhara. The strings represent the self-proposed intelligences that are working in the vertebral column, the supra-conscious intelligences about whose existence our conscious mind does not understand till today and any branch of the modern sciences could not enter till today for the simple fact that all the branches of the modern science are learnt only with the help of the conscious mind.

We do not still have the mastery over the other layers of mind. Sometime in the middle of the 21st century, there will be a method of teaching through the supra-psychic mind, little bit of which is discussed by Master DjwhalKhul in his visualisation about the advanced education systems of the future.

Teaching through Impression

The method is called teaching through impression. When the student is sleeping, the teacher sends a seed of thought into the mind of the student. The seed begins to germinate in the mind of the student and gradually the whole subject expands in the student without the universities feeding the information and the student wasting his life energy in reading thousands of pages and feeding information in the false name of education. The educational system of the present universities is so backward, painful and unpsychological,

that every student who has successfully gone through the university education, let it be a medical course or an engineering course has the bad impact of the strain he has undergone. We can read it on his face. He loses the freshness which was there before he entered the universities.

You find on his face the stamp of a stunning effect, a fatigued face and a softened mind, a mind which is made soft which proves that he is educated in the modern university. But after 50 years, the case will be different. A real university will feed only seeds to the student. It never throws upon the head of the student, volumes. So, seed sowing is a process. During sleep, the seed of a subject will be thrown into the mind of a student. Within a few weeks, the student begins to feel the subject in his mind. New thoughts and new dimensions begin to germinate and gradually, he receives the whole subject within one or two years. That is what the Tibetan Master calls the method of impression or teaching through impression.

About Veena

This instrument Veena indicates that there is an instrument in us that has the process of impression through which you can impress one total subject in a second. The strings that produce music are the lines of consciousness that are running through the vertebral column. There are three main strings; the string on the right side, the string on the left side and the central string. The string on the right side is called the solar string of consciousness. The string on the left side is called the lunar string of consciousness. In the centre, it is called the string of the

fire of consciousness. In the yogic symbolism, the right sided line of consciousness is called Pingala. The left sided line of consciousness is called Ida and the central is called Sushumna. Remember that they are not nerves. But they are lines of consciousness that are left free from the time of fertilization.

There are many thousands of lines of consciousness. It is there, so that the human being can fill up the gap with his evolved consciousness which he calls the, 'Consciousness of the All Presence'. So, these lines that are left as missing links are called *Nadis* in Sanskrit which are wrongly translated as nerves.

They are not the nerves, but they are the lines of force along which the nerves are formed in the prenatal period. Some lines of force are left without being filled and they are called the Nadis in the vertebral column. These Nadis work as lines of consciousness in us and under certain conditions, a line of consciousness makes its presence felt. The moment it is present to us, we sense the many things in Creation. We feel the many truths in Creation without the necessity of the process of teaching and learning. Things dawn to your mind, just as there is light at the time of sunrise.

Construction of the Temple

These strings in the *Veena* symbolize the supra-mental consciousness working along the vertebral column inside. All the *Devas* that work with our intelligence, and that work with the translating apparatus, and those intelligences who

translate our thoughts into our words, sentences and utterances are called *Vidyadharas*. They work out the numbers and the shapes in us. Therefore, the process of the construction of the body in the mother's womb is called the construction of the temple. The seven planes of our existence are understood and expressed as the square and the triangle, the lower four and the higher three and this gave the idea of a building with a tower. It is irrespective of religions because this is a pure science that exists in Nature, which has nothing to do with religions.

The temple is symbolized as the abode of the living being and the body with all its functions is compared to a temple at first. In Sanskrit, there is one *Mantra* about the temple. The translation of that mantra goes in the following manner.

"Your body is the temple and the living being in you who is newly born is the ancient one who was already living there. The One, who was there before your birth is the same as who is there after your birth in the temple of your body. Therefore, break the walls of ignorance and worship the Omnipresent within the four walls of your constitution". This is one mantra given about the temple.

Whenever we go to the temple, we are expected to utter this mantra, think and meditate upon the meaning of the *Mantra*, that this is the temple and the indweller who is there from my birth is the same as the one who was there even before my birth. That is the meaning. Therefore, let me break the walls of ignorance and meditate, "I AM that I AM". In Sanskrit, "I AM THAT I AM" is called

So-Hum. SO means He, HUM means 'I, I AM'. So, So-Hum means, "I AM that, that is I AM". Put together "I AM that I AM". You find the same thing in the Old Testament in the book of Exodus. The same *Mantra* was heard by Moses on the Mount Sinai. So, in Sanskrit, it is called the *Mantra* of the temple.

*

*

*

Ideas of the Temple

Now a few details regarding the ideas of the temple. Generally, in many cultures, the temple's innermost part is constructed as having only one entrance. There are exceptions, no doubt, but universally it is accepted. But the sanctum sanctorum, the innermost part of the temple should have only one passage that is to enter and to come out. Inside, you will find the installed God, the most sacred. Every religion has its own most sacred thing installed in the centre. It may be an image, it may be the Cross and it may be the word. It may be the symbol or it may be the space that is understood as the content of the space because what exists there in your heart in the form of the speaking 'I AM' in you is nothing but space in your heart. When you enter the space towards the right hand, the old space that is speaking through your body comes out and the new space enters into your heart and begins to speak. This is what is explained in the science of the temple.

Why only one Entrance to the Temple?

What we call the indweller of the body is nothing but the space outside. Space created all the beings so that space

wanted to speak in the form of many beings to each other. Therefore, the temples of many ancient nations contain only one entrance and the same exit without having a second entrance. *This indicates the passage of air into the lungs and coming out in the form of exhalation. Inhalation and exhalation of Air taking the same passage through the nostrils or mouth represent the outer God entering into the inner 'I AM' making the inner 'I AM' live or working as the inner 'I AM' and then coming out as the outer air.* So, we are not only praying and speaking about Him but also speaking to Him. That means, with the air we breathe in, we speak out our speech. What we call our speech contains only the air that we have borrowed from outside. So, this is the 'borrowed robes'.

To remind us of this, the centralmost part of the temple has only one entrance and one exit. This is also understood as the Almighty or the All Existence preparing a temple of number four existing outside as the cosmic 'I AM', entering inside as the vital 'I AM' and working inside as the personal 'I AM'. Once again, the higher triangle, that is, the three higher principles working as the one who comes, who works inside and who goes outside. We speak that we are living. But in fact, the one who lives is always coming and going. That is why the pilgrims come in and go out of the temple. They create the presence of God in the temple, whereas the gross minded people think that God is there in the centre of the temple. That is, God is continuously entering the temple and coming out of the temple in the form of pilgrims. This is one secret about the temple construction.

Symbolism of the Lake

Generally in many temples of India and also in ancient Chaldea, a lake is found in front of or behind the temple. That is, to receive the reflection of the temple. When you sit on the bank of the lake, you will receive the total reflection of the temple in the water. *Unless you sit there and observe the reflection in the water, it is believed that your pilgrimage is not complete. That is because you should understand that there is a reflecting principle also in you. The phenomenon of the temple is reflected on the lower principles, so that the lower organs of the body are also constructed in the same fashion to install the God in the form of the son to the father, installing the same God in the form of the son by the father with the help of the mother.*

Wife and Husband / Father and Mother

It is said to be the place of pilgrimage where the animal attributes of wife and husband are converted into the angelic disposition of father and mother. That is the sacred *Mantra* about a temple. That is, before the fertilization of a child, they are husband and wife. But from the moment of fertilization, they are no more wife and husband. They are the father and mother. So, it is said that life is ennobled because their lower temple is consecrated to God. This is the reason for the ennobling aspect of temple worship. The concept of keeping the sex life pure and pious is considered to be a part of the temple worship. So, in almost all the scriptures of the ancient nations, you will find the following ideas, about the reflecting temple.

Purity of Sex

One is the differentiation of the male and female bodies for the worship of installing the image, that is, for the multiplication of species in Nature. Therefore, sex life should not be polluted. The purity of sex should be maintained so that pure bodies are produced to install the deity and keep him pure. So, what we call sex life is called the reflection of the temple in water. There were some nations which understood it differently also. Some nations understood that the very concept of the temple is a symbolism of sex. Those nations went into phallic worship and what we call the worship of Baal and Bacchus and Venus worship. They went into sex and wine and the nations went into degeneracy and decay.

So, there is the right understanding of the symbol of the temple and there is the wrong understanding. To keep up the purity of the understanding of the temple, there are mystery temples and the secret societies; for example the society of Freemasonry and the ancient Egyptian ritual. But even among them, we have the genuine ones and the foul ones. In the name of Freemasonry, we see people gathering in halls, drinking and dancing in the name of rituals. But at the same time, there are the pious temples and the pious societies existing. But many people do not know the existence of real pious societies because unless we are permitted, we are not informed of the existence of those societies. Remember, that the societies which invite us to go into them in the form of esoteric societies and ritualistic societies are all fake societies because real

wisdom never makes an advertisement of itself. It never invites you into its hall unlike a proprietor of a big restaurant who invites you politely.

Wisdom is always there for you to seek. You are expected to go for wisdom. Wisdom never comes to your feet. So, the real societies are there existing through thousands of years. Even today they are filled with most pious men who want nothing for themselves, except wisdom. Only those people are admitted to such societies. The others cannot seek admission because they are not informed of the existence of such societies.

Man and Woman

So, among the temples, we have the noblest and the meanest concepts of the temple. We know the concept of the temple in the form of phallic worship. That is man worshipping the physical and astral woman, and woman worshipping the physical and astral man. It is called the left-handed magic by the ancient scientists of the temple. But, even the highest secrets of the temple indicate the male and the female worshipping each other but not in the way which the emotional fellow knows.

Do you know *Ramakrishna Paramahansa*? He worshipped his wife as Mother Goddess and used her body as the temple to install the most sacred concept of the temple and as the most sacred concept of the deity. That is something which generally people cannot understand.

It is enough to remember, that when the man and his wife are in the seventh plane of consciousness, they worship

each other. That is the Maha-para-nirvanic plane of consciousness. That is, the soul consciousness of man is essentially feminine by nature. The soul consciousness of a woman is essentially a male by nature, not in the lower sense, not in the sense of the square but in the sense of the triangle. So, the man is expected to worship the woman and the woman is expected to worship the man above and beyond sex.

This is expected to be practised by husband and wife. In the course of their practice, their sex life will gradually be eliminated and the inspiration is purified from emotion. A type of distillation of the consciousness takes place and the pure male consciousness and the pure female consciousness are worshipped in each other. *This is something that is to be studied slowly. It is enough to remember, that man in his innermost consciousness is feminine and woman in her innermost consciousness is masculine.*

The Four Corners of the Earth

Another aspect of the temple is that the earth is revolving upon its own axis producing day and night. The four corners of the day when seen from upon the earth are considered as the base of the temple. The Sunrise, Noon, Sunset and Midnight form the four corners of the earth in the mystic language of the initiates. When you stand at your place and mark the four timings, they are called the four corners of the temple. So, the day is to be meditated as the base of the temple. It is called the temple of clay that is the temple of the earth, the revolutions of the earth. You are expected to install God from the corner of the

midnight which is called North. The Noon is called south for some astronomical purposes. *Sunrise is called East. Sunset is called West. Noon is called south and midnight is called north. The Lord is said to enter from the North into the temple to the centre. You see this point of the day denotes zero time or midnight. You are expected to be asleep during that hour.*

When you are sleeping, who is there existing? It is the Lord who is existing. Who is looking after your heartbeat, your respiration? It is the Omnipresent One. Therefore, he is expected to enter into you through your sleep. That is the reason why in some ritualistic halls, you will find an officer in the East representing the *Deva* of the sunrise, another officer in the West representing the *Deva* of sunset, another in the South representing the *Deva* of Midheaven and the Northern chair is kept vacant. It is called the chair of the Lord or the chair of the Master. So, this is one of the concepts of the temple.

The Four Cardinal Points

There is another concept that is a little bigger than this. You see the earth going round the Sun making the solar year. The sun appears to go round the earth which makes the Solar Year. If you stand on earth and observe the solar year, which is only a reflection of the earth's path around the Sun, you will find four points. One is called the vernal equinox, the day on which the night and the day are of equal duration when you measure from the equator. That is called the beginning of Aries. That takes place on March 21st and gradually from that date onwards,

the duration of the day increases, the duration of the night decreases, so that after three months, you will have one day with the longest duration of the day and the shortest duration of the night. That is on 22nd June. From that day onwards, the duration of the day begins to decrease again and gradually decreases until on September 21st, it becomes equal to night once again. The duration of the night goes on increasing and that of the day decreasing until December 22nd, on which day there is the longest night and the shortest day.

Solomon Temple

These two days that is June 22nd, and December 22nd are called the two solstices. March 21st and September 21st are called the two equinoxes. Once again, you will find the same Square and the Cross within the circle forming the base of the solar temple. It is called the temple of the astronomical God in our own words, or the graphic representation of the solar year.

Therefore it is called the base for the temple of Solomon because there were three nations having three groups of initiates in the olden days. All three nations worked it out, and used to meet to confer initiations of the wisdom of this temple. The people of one nation had one word, 'Sol' as the name of Sun God, and the second group of people had 'Om' as the name of Sun God, while the third group of initiates had 'On' as the name of Sun God. The initiates of all these three nations gathered together and gave birth to a solar king called 'Sol-Om-On' whose temple is built in all the scriptures. This is the undercurrent history of Solomon's temple.

Now, you see many Freemasons toiling very hard to build the temple. Many Freemasons are struggling very hard to build this temple but they have long lost these secrets but not yet found. We hope that they find sometime in the future, from the time they begin to keep their temples pure and behave like true ritualists in their ritualistic temples. We hope so. This is one aspect of the temple.

Contemplation

In another language stated by the ancients, the square was called 'templa' and the circle was called 'cone'. The present word 'contemplation' comes from the concept of squaring up the circle. That is what we call the contemplation. That means, the four corners of the day and the four corners of the year when meditated upon as the four petals of the same flower forms the base of a temple, then you will understand what contemplation is, because contemplation or meditation are the stages which cannot be achieved through trying very hard. It is by your behaviour of the twenty-four hours, the way of your life during the year and the arrangement of your annual work that you enter into a state called meditation and another stage called contemplation. But by trying hard, no one can succeed in entering into it.

Many people ask how to meditate. We should start it with our living, not with closing our eyes but with opening our eyes and beginning to do our duty, fixing up the place and time of our work daily, keeping up the regularity of our routine and the fidelity in our behaviour and the reliability in the mind of others.

The Tongue of Good Report

It is called the 'tongue of good report'. That is required. It is wrongly understood as others speaking well about us. See, when a person is questioned before he enters the temple as, "How do you hope to enter?" The person is prompted to answer that he tries to enter with the help of the 'tongue of good report'. The meaning is wrongly understood as others speaking well about us. No doubt, but that gives entrance to others, not to us.

When others speak good of us, they are fit to enter the temple. That does not mean that we are fit. So, the original meaning of the 'tongue of good report' is, when our tongue gathers those good things, glorify them by using the tongue. Use them wherever they serve the purpose of constructing the temple. Narrate the good deeds and the good behaviour of any person, wherever the narration serves a purpose of purification. This is the process of installing God's presence in human bodies. This is what is called the 'tongue of good report' which is called the key of the temple in Freemasonry.

The Crocodile Arch

Let not the key be rusted. So, this is one aspect of the temple concept. Finally, there is one aspect that I need to be touched upon. In Indian temples, you find an arch around the God, around the head of the God. You will find an arch with the mouth of a crocodile starting and the tail of a tortoise ending, they both put together forming the arch. In temple science, this arch is called the 'crocodile arch'.

From Capricorn to Cancer

In Sanskrit, it is called Makara Torana. Makara means crocodile and Torana means arch. This represents the Northern half of the zodiac signs. That is the six signs beginning with Capricorn which is called the crocodile and ending with what is called Cancer; the beginning of Cancer, which is called the tortoise in the scriptures. So, the six signs of the zodiac or the northern signs are called the arch around the head of the Lord. This means that the northern half of the year is favourable for the practice of spiritual accomplishments and the temple construction within yourself. This is because the water on the earth is distilled, purified and taken in the form of clouds. That is, the water is liberated from all the pollution we make on the earth. The pure water is then lifted up from the pollution and gradually made into clouds. They are then allowed to come down to earth once again in the form of rain.

This forms one of the major symbolic keys of the ancient scriptures. The upward and the downward path of water put together forms one arch of the upper hemisphere. That is, from the time water leaves the earth to the time it once again touches the earth, it forms the upper half of the solar temple. It is called the brilliant arch around the head of the Lord. During that period, the subtler principles of your constitution, namely the higher three are more alert and awakened than the lower four. So, that period is more favourable for spiritual practice and the initiation for the construction of the temple that is to say, the inner temple.

That is the reason why these signs, the six signs are arranged around the head of the God in the Indian temples. These are a few interesting points of ancient symbolism regarding the concept of temple.

*

*

*

Symbolism of Trimurthy

Now, we will focus on the most popular symbols in Indian scriptures. They are called *Shiva*, *Vishnu* and *Brahma*. They are called the *Trimurthy*. The word *Trimurthy* in Sanskrit means three manifestations. You might have seen photographs of a sculpture in India which is taken from the caves of Elephanta. The sculpture dates back to the third century B.C., with one bust, neck and three heads. That represents the pictorial presentation of the Indian concept of the *Trimurthy* that is the trinity that was conceived in India. It belongs to thousands of years in the past. It is as popular now as it was in the ancient days. Ninety percent of the names of persons in India today belong to one of the three names or their synonyms.

We find many people with the name *Shiva*. *Vishnu* and *Brahma* are also common names. The three represent the three aspects of Creation; *Brahma* is creator, *Vishnu* is the Lord of existence, therefore he is the Lord of preserving. *Shiva* is called the destroyer. Actually, he is not the destroyer. In fact, we need to understand the three aspects correctly.

You see how the ocean manifests waves. There is the emerging of one wave and there is a merging of the wave

in the ocean. So, *Brahma* represents the emerging wave of our creation and *Shiva* represents the merging of that wave of creation into that ocean. Therefore, it is not actually destroying. But on the physical plane, it is observed as destruction because living beings who take a physical body are bound to have an end to the physical body. *This is because the physical body has no independent existence. It is only equilibrium of many millions of forces, which I have compared to the shape of a tent. What we call a tent is not an item in itself. The real items are the cloth, the wires, the pulley and the pillars. When all these are arranged in a proper model, we will get a new item called the tent. But the tent never indicates an independent existence of something different from the parts.*

Therefore, the physical body is not an item at all. It does not indicate an independent existence. When the other forces are under certain conditions, they set up an equilibrium which we call the physical body and when the equilibrium is disturbed, the forces are distributed into themselves. They have not gone anywhere. But the physical body is not there. Therefore, existence in a physical body has a beginning and an ending. Similarly, all the physical matter in this Creation has its beginning and its ending. That is why, our earth which is on the physical plane had its beginning and it will have its own dissolving, dissolving into the original component. Same is the case with other planetary bodies, the total solar system and also to every solar system in this space.

So, it is understood that there is an intelligence which is gathering forces into the creative activity and that force is called *Brahma*, the Creator. Then, there is an intelligence working for the distribution of these forces in the end, just as when we take a journey somewhere, it has its own beginning, a programme for the journey. After finishing the journey, we will also have a programme for returning home. We will be as busy with our tickets and baggage to end the journey as we were in the beginning of the journey. *So, it is also an equally important programme and the programming director who programmes for the end of things is called Shiva. He is wrongly understood as the destroyer. But if we speak keeping the physical plane under consideration, it is what we call destruction. But if we take the whole plan into consideration, it is not destruction.*

If an artist is working with plaster of paris to make a sculpture, he is the creator. If a more beautiful structure comes to his mind, he can once again make the plaster into a ball to be used for the new sculpture. But while he is destroying the first sculpture, he is making it possible for the better sculpture. So, we can say, he is the destroyer of the first sculpture. So, if we take only the first sculpture into consideration, it is destruction. But if we take the creative art of the artist in totality, you will understand that it is a game for pleasure and the game includes a beginning and an ending, a better beginning and a better ending and again a better beginning and a better ending. See, how the child is playing the same game again and again. See, how

we play the card game again and again with the same fifty two playing cards, finding something new in the new game.

Finding something new is the quality of consciousness. The consciousness is compared to a child playing with his toys for his pleasure. We have to understand the third one also. Suppose the first one is a sculptor, he makes a beautiful head of a great hero. An artist makes a beautiful picture on the canvas. A colour painter makes a beautiful colour combination and a landscape on the canvas. So, is he making the picture by doing it then and there, or did he already have the picture before he did it? There is an engineer who constructs a big building. Is it by building something that he is making the building? Or did he have the whole building in his mind before he started the construction? If we go on building some walls, it cannot be a building. We should have the whole building in our mind with all its details, windows, walls, the roof and the beam bars.

We should have every small part of the building in mind beforehand. The plan of the building should be there on the paper before constructing the building. Then only the building can be constructed. Before coming upon the paper, where does the plan exist? It exists in the mind of the craftsman who is going to make the building. At first, he looks at vacant space, the location of the space, the street and the other houses and then comes up with a house in his mind which is to be established in that place. That is what is called creation. The rest of the work that is done is not creation. It is called construction.

So, creation is the previous state of construction. Unless the creator has the creation in his mind at first, he cannot create the building outside. Unless the sculptor has the picture in his mind, he cannot make it up on the hill. Unless the painter has the landscape in his mind, he cannot make the landscape on canvas. The same is true for everything. When the artisan prepares a cup or a pot with clay, he has the pot in his mind at first, which is called the pot of creation, and then he begins to make the pot with clay. So, the creator should have the whole creation in his mind. Before that, it should come to his mind. You see, where is the potter getting the shape of the pot in his mind? Where is the sculptor getting the picture into his mind? It is called his 'background mind'. It is not his mind. 'The Mind', from 'the mind' is getting it into his mind. So, what we call the 'background mind' is the third aspect of Vishnu. He is the Background, upon which the Creator awakens and then builds in the plan of Creation in his mind.

So, from the supra-mental state, it enters the mental state of the creator or we can say, the creator awakens into the picture. We say that it strikes him, just as we say that something suggests to my mind. Even before the suggestion, our mind is there working, but we get the suggestion only after some time. So, there is a 'background mind' where the suggestion was already existing. Subsequently, it is coming to our mind. That 'background mind' is called Vishnu. So, he preserved the whole Creation in the 'background mind' and then the Creator came out from him and it is in the mind of the Creator, that the whole Creation emerged

as the idea. Then he began to work upon it. That is the reason why symbolism is described in a peculiar way.

Lord *Vishnu* is said to have his repose in space. He is described as a blue coloured God because the sky or space is His body. He lies expanded with his body as space. From His navel, a lotus comes out. That is how it is described. *This is all Vishnu, that is space and time unbound.* There is a centre formed in Him from where an extension of His own awakening emerges in the form of a lotus stalk and then there is the process of expansion in all directions. Therefore, it is described as the lotus. Not only that, it expands with awakening. What we call awakening or awareness is described as light.

Lotus Blossoms

The whole lotus awakens with light. In the tropical countries, especially in India, we have one particular form of lotus. That lotus begins to move its petals when the beginning of the sunrise gives the first rays. When the Sun comes up, it blossoms fully. In the evening, when the Sun begins to set, gradually it begins to come together. That is the reason why this is described as lotus. *Then it is said, this receives the rays of its Sun. Remember, it is not our Sun because the creation was not there yet to have our solar system. There is a Sun who exists in every part of the space and is called the Spiritual Sun in the scriptures.*

He is also called "The Spirit" in the Roman Catholic symbolism. That is the Lord in the highest concept a man can conceive. That Spirit gives its awakening to this lotus

that works as the Sun of this lotus. Gradually the petals blossom and within the lotus, you will find *Brahma*. He is described as seated in the lotus. That means, the Creator Consciousness was sleeping in the Background Consciousness. Again and again it awakens into self-consciousness. Then it comes to know that it exists, just as when we wake up from our sleep, we know that we still exist. We may sleep many thousands of times, but we do not know that we are sleeping. But the moment we wake up from sleep, we once again know that we exist.

Similarly, this *Brahma* in the lotus awakens and learns that he exists and begins to do his work just as in the morning we wake up and begin to attend to our routine once again.

Concept of Vishnu

So, the Background Consciousness is called Vishnu. The word Vishnu means pervasion. That is, if there is a vessel, there is space outside and space inside and also there is space between two atoms in the vessel and there is space within the atoms of the vessel also. Ultimately, we find nothing but space in everything because space has its own vibrations just as milk when boiled has its own cream crusting on the surface.

Similarly space has its own cream crusting on the surface. The cream is the formation of the Creation. Like that, we find the Lord as the pervasion. We can know him only as space and we can know that the *Brahma* is made up of space, just as all the atoms of every substance are

made up of space. Within the atoms, there is only space. Between two atoms, there is only space. Outside the atoms, there is only space. So, the atoms are only ideas in the Cosmic Mind.

*This Lord is the Lord of 'Cosmic idea of the whole creation'. The idea comes to his mind again and again in the form of a creator or *Brahma*. Then, from his stub or navel, there is the sprouting of the Creator Consciousness. That is why it is described that *Brahma* is the son of *Vishnu* because *Vishnu* is the Background and *Brahma* is the one who comes out of the Background. So, the word *Vishnu* means, filling in everything as the content of everything and existing as everything. So, this is the concept of *Vishnu*. The whole creation of *Brahma* can be compared with a house of cards, because it is only a packing up of atomic matter. He prepares his own planes of consciousness and then from him all the worlds come out. He is set to create seven planes of existence which are described by the Tibetan.*

*The first plane which we know is called the 'physical plane' or the material plane. The second plane is called the 'Astral plane'. It contains a subtler matter. All the forces work in that plane and that is the subtler plane which we call the second plane of existence. So, the first is the physical plane from the bottom. The second is called astral. To do this, he should have a mind. Therefore, the third is called the 'Mental plane'. To strike some idea into his mind, there should be a bigger mind. That is called the 'Buddhic plane' for his *Buddhi* to work. He should feel happy to receive the suggestion. That happiness is the next plane.*

It has three sub-planes. One is called the 'Nirvanic Plane', the plane upon which we experience happiness. The next one is called the 'Para-Nirvanic plane' which means the happiness of a higher octave, happiness beyond our understanding. When we say we do not remember ourselves, whenever we have a very happy experience, whenever there is the best music, sometimes we say, we do not exist. It is the 'Para- Nirvanic Plane'. We do not remember ourselves. We will be in the Para-Nirvanic Plane when we are enjoying it. The next is called 'Maha-Para-Nirvanic Plane'.

So, these seven planes of existence are created by *Brahma*, the Creator and these planes exist in us also. The more we are tuned to them, the more we are able to experience them or in other words, they become true to us. Otherwise, only the lower three planes will be true to us.

Many people live only in the first three planes. We live in our physical body because we have it. We live in the astral body because we have hunger, appetite and taste. Unless these appetites are given to our nature, we do not care to protect and feed this body. Unless hunger is given to our mind, we do not feel like eating. When this body requires food, hunger is suggested to the mind. Similarly when this body wants water, we feel thirst. Unless we are foolish, we do not care to supply water to this body. Therefore, Nature makes us feel that we want food and water. Therefore, we have the foolish feeling to protect this body.

When we are able to understand this, we are lucky not to get stuck up in it. Otherwise, we are tied down by

our appetite. So, this plane of appetites is called the astral plane and we begin to live for them. That is a greater foolishness because they are only created for the maintenance of the body and not for us. But because we are feeding the body, the appetite and the taste are given to us as gifts and presentations and souvenirs by Nature. Otherwise, we would not have cared for this body. But what happens if we think that these gifts are the ultimate ones? It is like a child who receives a souvenir in his school for getting the first rank in the class. He thinks that it is for the souvenir that he is studying. But that gives him an incentive to conduct his study. Similarly, as long as we are foolish on this earth, we are made to progress in the direction of evolution with the help of the foolishness that is presented to us.

But once the teaching is complete, we will understand that we have a mind and that the mind is receiving impressions from outside and then we come to understand that we like this taste and not that taste. I like him, I do not like him. I like my wife now. But after some years, I hate my wife. All this is because we are living only as mind. The mind is the director. *We do not understand that we have a mind, but we understand that we are the mind. So, we suffer.* Many of us are living and dying in these three planes without making use of the other planes.

Suppose you give me a wonderful instrument as a presentation, an electronic camera or a well-equipped computer machine, the use of which I do not know. What

happens? I will carefully take it to India and begin to examine it and then take it out of the case and think that the case is the thing presented to me. Then I will use it to place my letters or some papers or to purchase some covers and put it in it and bring home. Similarly, many of us are not using the higher mechanism that is there in us. We are dying after using only the outer case. So, we have the body and we have the tastes, likes and dislikes. We have the understanding of what we like and what we dislike. We like and enjoy it. We dislike and weep. So, we experience enjoyment and weeping mixed and we die.

But there are people who know that there is something else. We know that something is good and bad; it is not the mind that gives us that information; it is the higher mind or *Buddhi* that is giving us the power to discriminate, the power to know what is desirable and what is not, to select what is desirable and reject what is not desirable. Then every day we feel the existence of the fourth item also.

Since we are too much attached with the first three, we are not able to take a leap into the fourth one. Because I am very much after my appetite, I do not use my *Buddhi* to know if it is time for me to eat or not. But when I begin to use the *Buddhi*, I know when I should eat and when I should not eat. Even though the dish is very tasteful, my mind learns not to care for the taste. Because I realise that taste is only to feed the body. Then, gradually through a peculiar process, we learn to know the higher three principles also. That peculiar process includes two attempts.

How to attain Higher Planes?

One attempt is to have a repeated idea that we are something more than what we understand, that we have some higher side in ourselves than our likes and dislikes about people and things; by proposing to the mind again and again that there are greater values than food, taste, relationships, money, property, possessions and the ideals we make. Because our ideals only indicate our creation, they cannot be higher than ourselves. We should remember that there is something higher than our ideals.

Then, we begin to grow higher and higher by the simple proposition that we are more than what we understand ourselves. Year by year, you will know what you are. You will understand your own self more this year than what you knew about yourself last year. You will know next year what you do not know about you this year. In this way, you will grow into your higher self. This is what is called the process of repetition, repetition of the proposal that you are higher than what you know about yourself.

The second thing that is to be used is to have a higher taste and drop off the lower taste gradually. For some time, as children we can rejoice in the taste of our food. After a certain age, we should know how to allow our children to rejoice the same taste. As a boy, I was rejoicing in what I was eating. What happens if it is the same thing after the birth of my son also? Then I will fight with my son and I eat for myself. It is not the case with the majority of fathers or mothers. When we grow up into a father or

a mother, we learn how to take joy in seeing the child enjoying. Even then, you have a taste, but not the same taste which you had as a child. This is the higher taste which makes you take delight in observing the child eating. Without this taste, you are sure to fight your child and take it away and eat for yourself. So, this higher taste and our proposal to have a higher taste and not to care for the lower taste makes us grow.

This second aspect is called detachment. The first is called repetition. With the help of these two things, you will be able to grow into the higher four mechanisms and you will be those powers. You will live as the higher principle. Then, on the seventh plane, you will know what the Creator is. You experience what the Creator is because you will live as all Creation. Since the Creator is in no way different from his Creation, you will also be in no way different from the Creation. That is an experience in itself.

It is not a thought to be explained. Can you explain taste? You cannot. Just as you cannot explain what taste is, you cannot explain what the Creator Consciousness is. But one day you will experience the Creator Consciousness. *But when we are on the lower planes, the Creator is different from the Creation, just as a cup of water is different from the ice block floating upon it. We find others different from ourselves, just as the ice block feels the water foreign to itself.* The very fact that the ice block is floating, it proves that the ice block is objective to water. It is not one with the water. But what happens when the ice block becomes water? It does not float on water but it is water. Such a

change takes place in your consciousness when you experience the seventh plane.

The Creator always exists in that plane. He is one with his Creation. He is omnipresent in his Creation but his Creation floats upon him. Therefore, we, his Creation think we are different from our Creator. But remember the Creator is not the highest God. He has his Background Creator called Vishnu, from whom he has come. Only when we are existing in the consciousness of the Background Creator, we can know what God is.

But, as far as our little understanding goes, we should begin to live as one with Creation and Creator. Until then we are existing as many; each different from the other; each having his own way of doing things; his own likes and dislikes; his own happiness and misery. But when once we reach the plane of consciousness where the Creator exists, we know that we are in the Creator. We are the Creator just as one drop of water knows that it is the total water in the cup.

These seven planes of Creation are created by *Brahma* the Creator. It is only when he wakes up and finds himself existing, that he begins to create these planes. So, his existence is not anyone of these seven. It is the eighth in number. This is the reason why in the *Puranas*, whenever the Lord comes down to earth as an incarnation, he is described as the eighth child of his mother. Some of you might be knowing the story of the birth of Krishna who has initiated *Bhagavad Gita* to *Arjuna*. He was the eighth child of his mother. This may be or may not be physically

true. But the principle is that the World Teacher comes as the eighth child.

Whenever he comes down to earth with his original consciousness with a body like us and with mind and all the instruments of a human being, he is never conditioned by anyone of these things. He exists as the eighth principle and leads all the seven principles in him. It is the same with Christ. It is the same with Buddha. It is the same with Krishna. It is the same with Rama. Whenever the Lord comes down into a body, he is called the eighth child of his mother. The mother means Nature who is always a virgin or pure in his case. This is a part of the symbolism of the world scriptures.

*

*

*

Creation is uttered as Word

Now, we will understand another aspect of *Brahma's* story. *Brahma* is said to have four faces. In some pictures, you might have seen a little child in a lotus with four faces. That means, his Creation of these seven planes comes into existence in four stages. Let us know what these four stages are. It is said that the whole Creation is uttered out by him as his word. Now let us try to understand in how many stages we utter our 'word'. Then we will be able to understand his 'word'.

I say, "This is a tube". Like that we utter the word which we want. But let us see in how many stages we utter this. If I say, 'this is a tube', it is in English. So, we can call it the '*language sentence*' and we spoke it through the

vocal cord. So therefore, we call it, '*vocal sentence*', and '*vocal language sentence*'. Before I utter, 'this is a tube', I should utter the sentence in my mind. Otherwise I cannot utter through the vocal. So, before this sentence, there is the '*mental language sentence*' and no vocal sentence. So, we call it the '*mental language sentence*'. So, before the vocal language sentence, the '*mental language sentence*' exists in us. Without that, we cannot utter the vocal sentence. So, first in my mind, I should utter 'this is a tube'. I am uttering in my mind in English.

Suppose I do not know English, so I utter the sentence in my own language. If you know only French, you will utter it in French. If you know only German, you will utter in German. If I utter, I utter in my own language. But before uttering it into my own language, I should utter it as a sentence in the form of an idea. Then only my mind can translate it into the language known to me. So, I should have at first a sentence which has no language, rather a mental sentence without language. We call it '*concept sentence*'. So, let us have the concept sentence. So, we have three utterances for each sentence. Without these three utterances, we cannot utter any sentence or a word. But before having this sentence concept, what was it that was existing?

Suppose, I got the idea, 'this is a tube'. I translated it into English in my mind and then a third time I uttered it into the vocal English sentence because the concept came to my mind to utter that this is a tube. Before I got the idea that I should utter, what was there? That was 'myself'. I was there, the concept was not there and the concept came

out of 'myself'. It is compared with the wave in the ocean. Before the wave, what was there? There was only ocean. The wave came out of the ocean, taken three steps and again disappeared into the ocean. So, before the first step, we have only the 'I AM' as my own word. That means, 'myself' and my future word was one.

That is why the *Mantra* in the Gospel says, "*First there was the word. The word was with God. The word was God*". These are the three stages before it came out as the word. So, we have four stages in Creation. *The Creator himself is not different from his Creation and the concept coming to his mind that he should create and the whole shape of the Creation in his mind in all its seven planes and then the Creation coming out into the objective world.*

Just as we have the four stages for every word we utter, the Creator has his four words to utter. These are called the four faces of Brahma, the Creator. This is the reason why the child in the lotus is described as the four faced God.

In the pictures also, you can see a child with four faces. These four faces are nothing but the four stages of the Creation coming out. According to our simile, the ocean was there and the wave was there, not different from the ocean and the push for the wave came from within and the wave began to roll, the wave came out.

The *Brahma* creates this Creation in four stages. That is the reason why we utter our words also in four stages because we are part of the Creator and we are in no way

different in structure and anatomy from our Creator. We are not away from the Creator, but we are with the Creator in the Creator, one with him. Whenever we feel our existence separately, we are different from the Creator. We feel separate from the Creator only because we want him. But once again, whenever we feel the oneness, we are one with the Creator. So, between these two stages, it is a child's play. We live our life as the play of a child.

Sometimes we want to be like ourselves, quite independent. We do not want any Creator. We want to do what we want to do. So, the Creator is smiling from the background. He says, "You fellow, you want to do what you want to do. But you cannot do otherwise, because what you want to do is in me. Therefore, it is what I want to do with you." That is, the grandfather of the Creator smiles whenever we begin to live independent and whenever we begin to feel the pain of our independent existence. Because we are living different from others, we are forced to like some people and dislike some people; like some people for some time and dislike the same people after some time.

So, we have to live in pain and pleasure. We have to put up with willingness and unwillingness. We have to compromise and live with sorrow and suffering because we want to live for ourselves.

Then, the grandfather smiles and says, "How is it?"

We say, 'it is painful'.

He asks, 'how the pain is?'

We say, 'it is suffering'.

He says, 'is this suffering happy?'

We say, 'No'.

Then he says, 'I like it'.

We are angry with him because he likes our suffering. But when he wants to give his experience to us, it takes no time for us to live one with him. Then we understand that there is no pain and pleasure, that there is only existence and experience. That is the touch the Creator gives us whenever he finds us helpless in our pain, sorrow and suffering. See, how the grandfather allows his grand children to play in the garden.

But the moment the grandson goes to a reservoir of water or a lake where it is dangerous, the grandfather pulls the string back and the grandson feels the pull and goes back and back. Until then, the little fellow does not know that the grandfather has tied a string around the neck of the grandson and has the string with him. Only at that juncture, we understand that we have our own likes and dislikes. But the fact is we are not independent. We cannot like what we dislike. We cannot dislike what we like. So, we are kept as dogs of our likes and dislikes and that is the string he puts around us.

To make us understand this state, you see an initiation in the ninth chapter of *Bhagavad Gita*. There he says, 'All this creation is in you'. He asks you to meditate upon a particular *Mantra*. *That is to meditate upon an idea, close your eyes and feel that the whole world is in you; everyone including your friends, your wife or your children etc. Each*

of them says, 'I am myself', I am Krishnamacharya, I am John, like that. Then talk to him, 'who am I'. Each of them should feel "I am that, he is the 'I am' because all of them are in you".

Suppose you are getting a dream in which you find millions and millions of people in yourself, it is not impossible because we get crowds of people in the dream. Sometimes we find five, six, seven or ten people in our dream. They are all made up of our mind. So, they are all in us. They are within us, from us, playing in us. That is what happens in your dream. Imagine that in your dream; you see millions and millions of people. Whenever you say 'I am', they all say 'I am'. Because if you have a thousand amplifiers in the street, and you say 'I am' in the microphone, all the thousand amplifiers will say, "I am".

Wonderful Meditation from Bhagavad Gita

Similarly in your dream, whenever you say, these millions of people also say, "I am". Then tell them, "I am in all of you. In the same way, God is in all of us", then tell them that, 'I am not in you, but you are in me', one step after another step. First you talk to them and say, "I am in you". Then you say, "I am not in you, but you are all in me". It is also true. Then you say, "I am in all of you only because you are all in me." This is the initiation given in the ninth chapter of Bhagavad Gita. When he asks you to meditate upon like this, then you will understand the Creator and his Creation and the Creator Consciousness one with the Creation Consciousness. So, that is how

Brahma exists in us and that is how, *Vishnu* exists in *Brahma*. This is one aspect of symbolism.

*

*

*

We are said to be the grandsons of the blue grandfather because he is described as one having a blue body. That is what we say, space or sky. So, *Vishnu* is blue in colour. *Brahma* is brilliant or white in colour because the sunlight represents the externalization of Creation. *What we call sunlight is only light to our eye. But, in itself, it is consciousness and not light because the sunlight exists in all the seven planes. We know it as heat to the body, white light to the eyes as well as the seven colours. But we do not know what light is to the higher planes.*

The Sun is the Light to all the Seven Planes

The Sun is light to all the seven planes of our existence. To our body, he gives physical light. That is what we call the heat received. To our eye, he gives us the optical light; to the mind, he gives us the activity of the mind which is mental light; to the Buddhi, he gives us the activity of discrimination and then gradually in the other planes also. Finally, he gives us the seventh plane of consciousness, one with the Creator himself, which we say 'I AM' in us. That is what they call the Soul. The Sun's light has Soul Light also. It has the light of the Soul which came to earth, shaped itself into the living beings.

Therefore, we can say 'I AM', that is what is called Soul Light which knows itself. Because every one of us

knows 'I am existing'. The moment we wake up from sleep, we remember that we exist. No one needs to come to us and say, "Oh fellow, you are existing". *That is called self-proposed awakening or self-proposed awareness.* That Soul Light is from sunlight and the Buddhic light is also from sunlight. Mental activity with which we know things is also from sunlight. The sensory activity which we call the object light is also from the sunlight. The physical body has the physical sunlight with which the physical vehicles are purified and kept healthy. Whenever we are unhealthy, health is regained when we expose ourselves to the sunlight.

So, this is about the Creation of the Creator and about his Soul which is in no way different from our soul. Our mind is different from his mind. Our senses are different from his senses. Our bodies are different from his body. But our soul is not different from his Soul because there is only one Soul. Sometimes we use the word souls. It is meaningless. It may mean something under the boot because we have soles under the boot. But in the original sense, we do not have your soul or my soul. We have only Soul.

Our bodies are existing in the Soul. That is why it is foolish to say I have a soul. The truth is we should say, 'I am a soul and I have a body'. We should not say, 'I am a body and I have a soul'. We can say, 'I have a mind, I have a Buddhi, I have intelligence, I have reasoning, I have logic'. You can say all this, but you cannot say, 'I have a soul'.

We are related to our grandfather. Because of this soul, we are his grandsons. So, this soul which we call 'I AM'

links us with our grandfather and it links him with his grandsons. That's why in the *Bhagavad Gita* he says, '*I am the grandfather, the father, the mother, the protector, and the child*'. Take it as initiation and meditate. It is a part of the symbolism of the Indians.

*

*

*

Suppose there is a piece of cotton, some threads from cotton, a cloth made of cotton threads and then a coat made up of the cotton cloth. So, to begin with, the first step is cotton. The second stage is the strings or the fabric threads made up of cotton. The third step is the cloth. The fourth step is making the coat. The fifth step is your coat, my coat and his coat. See, when this coat is cut, what happens to it? The coat is dying. But the cloth exists. But suppose if we cut the cloth, what is dying? The cloth is dying, but the strings or the threads still exist, but if you burn cotton, the strings or the threads are dying, but the atoms are not. If we destroy the atom, the atom is dying, but the isotopes are not. The electron and the proton go into their native places called vacuum that is what we call space.

This physical body is made up of physical cells. Physical cells are made up of mineral atoms. Atoms are made up of electrons, protons and neutrons. So, the living person inside is only the resultant or the combination of the totality. The finest existence which we call space begins to vibrate. Vibrations are framed into patterns which we call atoms. Atoms are made into matter. The matter is made into earth matter. Earth matter is made into earth atoms, and living beings are made.

Higher Dimension of Death

Then what we call death is nothing but a chemical change, unscientifically understood as death. It is only the change of state of existence. But, whenever the death is complete, there is nothing to take another birth or reincarnation. Just as, when there are ten ice blocks in a tumbler, the ice block which completely becomes water, gets mixed with the water in the tumbler. There is no question of itself reincarnating into another ice block because any part of the water is the same. When you make it in the Frigidaire, any part of the water becomes an ice block once again. You can't say it is the same water which came from that particular ice block. It becomes ice once again. See, any part of water can become an ice block once again, but there is no reincarnation into an ice block.

A new Incarnation and no Reincarnation.

But, if the fusion of the ice block is not complete, and suppose there is a little ice block left, then if placed in a cup of water in the refrigerator, you will find a big lump of ice forming once again. Then you can say that it is the same ice block. So, here also, if the death is complete, there is no reincarnation because we will go into the Background and once again, it is the Background that comes out into the front. But many times, we do not die completely.

We have the above said seven stages in us. Sometimes, we die physically, but emotionally we are still suspended. Then it is said that physical death has occurred. But the person still lives for some moments in the astral body.

Sometimes, after the astral body is gone, there is the suspending of the personality that is the likes and dislikes of the person. He exists as a mental point in space. Once again, he can be gravitated to astral and physical matter and enters into a father according to the law of magnetism, and then he will be fertilized into the mother. So, death is not complete. You can say, that the same person has reincarnated.

It is often due to our strong attractions towards our previous associations to the lower three planes of existence that is the physical appetites, the astral likes and dislikes and the mental associations. We are once again gravitated down without the death becoming complete. Then we will take a reincarnation. That is one alternative. A second alternative is when some noble souls have evolved into the seventh plane of existence and they have learnt how to live in all the seven planes simultaneously. *This practice is possible only while we are in the physical plane because the physical plane existence is the only complete laboratory with all the equipment available.* The instruments and the laboratory are entirely at our disposal. So, if such a thing were to be practised, it can be practised only when we are in the physical.

Noble Souls and Death

When such people who have attained mastery over the simultaneous existence in all the seven consciousnesses look at it, they find that the whole thing is a game. It is like a child playing for joy and pleasure. When they see people making themselves miserable, swimming in likes and dislikes, they take pity over people. So, these noble

souls then refuse to get liberated. They want to keep their death incomplete for a very long period of time. They want to keep their death incomplete for thousands and thousands of reincarnations for the mere fact of helping the younger brothers of humanity.

Those are the ones whom we call the Masters. That means, they have made the greatest sacrifice. For example, Lord Buddha has accepted to get himself to stay on this earth to work as a presence in all the living beings until every atom of this earth globe is illuminated. That is what we are told about Buddha. Even though we live in his presence and commit many crimes and blunders in him, causing pain to his presence with our presence, he does not prefer to go back. The same is the case with Christ. So, in such a way, they exist. This is another alternative to the possibility of reincarnation. These are the two cases where reincarnation takes place, since these two alternatives form part of the Karma of our earth globe. Here Karma of the earth means the great plan of the earth. We cannot help either having a reincarnation or avoiding reincarnation. Reincarnation is a fact. In some cases, it is imprisonment for those who live in the first three planes of consciousness. In others, it is part of their plan. Out of their sweet will, they get reincarnated.

*

*

*

About Unnatural Deaths

Let us know about some unnatural deaths like a sudden smash in a train crash. It causes a shock of unexpectedness

and unpreparedness. Immediately the fellow can suddenly be seen by one of the people in the house because he instantaneously comes home with his astral body, and this shock remains with him because of his great attachment to his home, wife and children, and since he has not crossed the lower levels, that are the first three planes of existence, he is forced to get stuck up for some time in that condition. Then, the Law of Nature pushes him upwards and the shell bursts. If it is still not possible, the whole shell gets reincarnated with all the memories of the relatives in the previous birth. In such cases, we find people who can recollect their previous birth relatives and go to their houses also.

About Suicide

But, in the case of those who have crossed the first three planes of existence and enter into the *Buddhic plane*, the type of death makes no difference whether it is an accident or a plane crash, water accident or a fire accident. To him, death is not an incident. To him, death never exists. Just as we have seen that to the cotton, death never existed when we cut the coat. Suicide becomes possible only for those who live in the first three planes. After he enters into the fourth plane, his evolution never finds the necessity of suicide because he has no jealousies, no sorrows, no likes and dislikes. To him, life is a game.

When once you know that death is not a fact, but it is only a chemical change, no fool accepts to commit suicide because the necessity is not there. When emotion is not there, when anger is not there, when sorrow is not there, when fear is not there, when jealousy is not there, where

is the necessity to try to commit suicide? When a person's actions are guided by emotions and strong impulses, many times, he gets stuck-up for some time on the second and third planes. Then most probably, he may be reincarnated, only in that state.

Death in Elevated People

If a personality feels that it is for a higher cause, for example, for his country or nation or to save a group of people, and if the motive happens to be such a one, the fourth principle elevates him at the point of death because it is an elevated motive. It elevates him into the spirit of sacrifice. That is exactly what happens to the average military man also who dies on the defense line. The fighter in war who dies for a cause provided has the motive in his mind, so he is automatically elevated without any yogic training, scripture or teaching. The process is automatic. The weight of the purity of motive lifts him because he wanted to sacrifice his life for a vast group of people. But in case he has no such intention and joins war only for his livelihood. Then again the same thing happens, that happened in the suicide case. So, in such cases, it is the motive that decides the consequence.

About Trimurthy

Creator consciousness is called Brahma, the merging consciousness is called Shiva and the preserving consciousness is called Vishnu. They work like how two forces counteract each other and the third force is only a force of equilibrium. Just like, if you place a pulley and place the string over

the pulley, it gives the shape of a triangle, in the same way, the third one is also like a pulley, the principle which we can call the force of equilibrium. In fact, it is not a third force, but it is the equalizing force of the other two.

We have understood some stories and their symbolism of *Brahma* previously. The force, the creator produces is dynamism. It produces atoms from space. In the language of the scriptures, we can say that it makes the passive space active. These atoms work out to produce the whole universe up to the physical plane.

There are seven planes of creation. Atoms also exist in many of these planes. Not in all the seven planes, but they do exist in the lower planes. On the first plane, which we called the physical plane, the physical atoms exist; those are the atoms which we know in the present chemistry. In the second plane, called the astral plane, the astral atoms exist. The difference between the physical atoms and the astral atoms is that forty-nine astral atoms make one basic physical atom, for example, the helium atom, which we call the base atom of the physical principle. For every substance on the physical plane, there are separate atoms of that substance that form into molecules and these molecules put together form the element. We have the various compounds of these elements in the mineral kingdom.

Respiration of Earth Planet

In the mineral kingdom, activity goes on called the respiratory activity or the activity of the reversible reactions.

In the scriptures, it is called the activity between the organic and the inorganic mineral kingdom. Whenever the fertilization of a living being takes place, the formation of the organic atoms from the inorganic atoms happens. For example, when a seed is beginning to sprout and grow out into a plant, it takes the minerals of the earth from the inorganic kingdom and transforms into the organic minerals. *Likewise, every birth that takes place causes a change in the activity from the inorganic to the organic kingdom while every death causes reversible change. That is, the minerals from the organic kingdom decompose into the inorganic kingdom. This process is called the respiration of the mineral kingdom.*

In the language of the scriptures, it is called the respiration of the earth planet. This respiration depends upon the cycle of the year. It is so because the earth is going round its own axis and the Sun, describing cycles. Each cycle produces the seasonal effects along with the fauna and the flora of the creation on this earth. Hence, the respiration of the earth depends upon the activity of earth's double rotation. That is rotation around its own axis which we call the diurnal rotation and the rotation around the Sun which we call the annual path or the ecliptic. So, this activity is continuously going on in the physical atoms. But activity is not possible in the physical matter. Therefore, the activity is going on in the astral plane. The changes and their effects are observed on the physical plane.

Etheric Body

In our body also, the fact that the tissues are maintaining the consistency; depends not upon the physical matter of the tissue, but upon the astral matter of the tissue, a part of which is called the etheric body. This etheric body is directly received from the Sun's rays because a part of the Sun's rays that reach the earth form the layer of etheric substance around this earth.

In fact, at first, these etheric particles made a whirlpool before the earth was born and then they caused the formation of the physical atoms to make up the physical earth, which we see now. What makes the earth preserve its form is not the physical matter, but it is the etheric body of the earth. Similarly, what makes the shape of our physical body consistent and protects the tissues from going away is our etheric body and not the physical body.

The moment the etheric body leaves this physical body, the physical body begins to degenerate, each into its own basic substances. So, we understand that the astral atoms are continuously pouring into the physical state of atoms, and the physical atoms of the earth are continuously disappearing into the astral atoms. So, you find this triangle in the earth's chain actions also.

When the astral atoms are being poured into the physical state of this earth, you will understand that the creator is exercising dynamism. Then, when the physical atoms are being degenerated into the astral atoms, you will find

that Shiva is working and exercising or executing another force. You can call this inertia.

That is how it is explained in the scriptures. In between, there is what we call existence. It is like, when you are continuously throwing balls to a friend, and the friend is catching the ball, then in the middle, you will find a continuous row of balls. That continuum is worked by the third *Deva* called *Vishnu* who exercises the third manifestation of force. It is called poise. *These three are called the three qualities of basic nature because the content of space is called the base substance which the theosophical scientists call ether. This triangle occurs in the base substance wherever a creation awakens. Then it is called 'an awakened' unit of space.*

In the space unbound, we have globes of awakened space. It keeps awake as long as the game of creation goes on. When that spell of creation is completed, this triangle goes into disappearance and space becomes a passive space. Simultaneously, there are many active centres in space with each centre manifesting the same triangle just as each seed of the same plant manifests the same plant. In the Sanskrit scriptures, these three qualities of basic nature are called as follows; Dynamism is called *Rajas*. Inertia is called *Tamas* and Poise is called *Sattva*. These are the three fundamental qualities.

Lord Vishnu produces Sattva, Brahma the creator, produces Rajas and Shiva the destroyer produces Tamas. This is one basic formula given with a symbolism in the Indian scriptures.

Prakrithi, the Nature

The content of space on which this occurs is called Prakriti, which means Nature. The content of space unbound is called Prakriti. So, there is the passive or sleeping Prakriti and the active or working Prakriti. So, Prakriti has an alternation of its behaviour. That is passive for some time and active for some time. When it is passive, we say that it is dissolution. In Sanskrit, it is called Pralaya. When it is active, it is called creation. In Sanskrit, it is called Srushti or creation. To distinguish between the two stages of Prakriti, the active Prakriti is simply called Prakriti, the passive Prakriti is called MoolaPrakriti. The word Moola means base or basic just as Mooladhara, means the Base Chakra.

*

*

*

Aswini Devas

Now, we will proceed into another step of the creative symbolism. You have understood that every atom of the physical matter and the astral matter is also built up of units of this triangle. Triangle means only in principle, not in shape. You can say that a set of three forces and the third state which you call mind also has this triangle. It has its own atoms. When the mental matter is in the state of dynamism, it produces a space mind that wants to create and then after some steps, it produces another space mind that wants to dissolve. That's why you have the law of action and reaction.

Whenever a unit of energy is produced, there are other units of energy that absorb and make it zero. The moment the production of energy is there, there is also the absorption of energy. So, two *Devas* are working. One is the *Deva* of the inauguration and the other is the *Deva* of closing anything. So, as a deputy of *Brahma*, one *Deva* is working to move the energy into creation with the help of this energy centre *Rajas*. There is another *Deva* who is working to close or make the energy zero. In the scriptures, they are called the twin *Devas* and described as the twin horses. In Sanskrit, they are called *Aswins*. *Aswin* means horse. The horse is a symbol of force and its manifestations.

On the mental plane also, the space mind manifests mental atoms which are '*thought units*' of space. Those thought units are called numbers. That is the reason why we do not know what numbers are, though we use them for calculating purposes. Everyone knows what numbers are, but no one actually knows what they are. If you bring the greatest scholar, the brightest professor in arithmetic from all the universities of the world, conduct a seminar and ask them to explain to you what numbers are, the attempt will only be a silence because anyone can explain to you something about numbers. If you ask what 2 is, I can say this is two, this is not two. But this is a diagrammatic or symbolic picture of two. You can say two. Even that word is not true, but it is the name given to a number.

Numbers, the Intelligences in Space

So, we know the names and the symbols of numbers. We use the numbers, but we do not know what numbers

are. I told you how numbers exist in space, how they go on operating continuously and how they operate in the embryo also long before the child even has a brain. When we had no brain or body, when we were developing in the mother's womb in the form of an embryo, see how the numbers are constantly maintained. Two hands, two legs, two eyes, two ears, thirty-two teeth, the same number of bones, like that. So, numbers are existing as intelligences in space and this is the theory of the ancient scriptures. These numbers are continuously operating as thoughts in space. They are called number Gods or number *Devas* in the scriptures. In Sanskrit, they are called *Prajapatis*.

Prajapatis and Patriarchs

The word exactly means the same as the word '*Patriarch*'. That is one who produces us as our father and one who protects us as our ruler. The word '*Patriarch*' exactly means the same. Pater means father. Arch means a ruler. Patriarch means father-ruler. You see the word patriarch used many times in the Old Testament. The same is meant by the word *Prajapatis* in Indian Scriptures. If we read the stories of Abraham, Jacob, we think that they were people who lived in the ancient days because we are not trained in the science of the symbolism of the scriptures.

Without knowing how to study a technical book, if we begin to read that book, we will understand some nonsense. Let's say, a language professor like me takes a book of architecture or engineering directly and begins to read it, what happens? I can understand the letters of the alphabet as I know the alphabet. But I find words whose

meanings I did not know previously. Then, what do I do? I begin to interpret them in my own blind way. Similarly, many of us read the scriptures like the Old Testament, come across words like Patriarch and interpret that they were kings in the ancient days. But the word Patriarch or *Prajapati* means the *Devas* of numbers who are preparing cycles.

About Atoms

When they make cycles in time, they make little circles in space and produce units of space. That is, what we call the atoms on the mental plane. They are equal to the thoughts of that space mind. Then, forty-nine atoms of the mental plane make a set of a seven-pointed star and this forms a unit of an astral atom. So, one astral atom is made up of forty-nine mental atoms. Similarly, forty-nine astral atoms make one physical base atom. The evolution of the physical atoms of all minerals on this earth happens from this physical base atom.

Beyond the third plane of existence, which is called the plane of will or Buddhi, which we explained previously, there are no atoms. There is only a pre-atomic substance and similarly, it is present on the fifth, sixth, and seventh planes as well. In what state does this pre-atomic substance exist? It exists in the form of what they call light. What type of light? It is not the light which can be seen through the eye. What we call light is only optic light. This light is called pre-mental light or supramental light.

That is what we call understanding. Whenever this light and our mind are exposed to that light, we say I have

understood what you are saying. When two people are talking and one says, 'yes, I understand', that means his mind is being exposed to the pre-mental light once again.

The first three stages in the scriptures are called the atomic stages of existence. These three stages are called *Rajoloka*. *Rajo* means atomic and it is a dynamic unit. The remaining four are called *Virajaloka*. *Viraja* means pre-atomic and *Loka* means a plane of existence. The above four are pre-atomic planes of existence. The lower three are atomic planes of existence.

Sri Chakra and Triangles

The three Devas, Vishnu, Brahma and Shiva exist in the pre-atomic stage of existence. Brahma exists half in the atomic stage and half in the pre-atomic stage because he is producing atoms from that light. On the other side, Shiva also exists in the half atomic and half non-atomic state, whereas Vishnu exists purely in the pre-atomic state, whereas his reflection centre exists purely in the physical state of existence. This is called the phenomenon of inverted triangle. You will find this, represented by a symbol in the books of Tantra which are often misunderstood. So, this is called the first Tantric unit. Tantra means fabric. That is also a fabrication.

So, the first Tantra unit means the first unit of the fabrication of the universe. Of course, there are many details about these triangles in subdivisions. There are nine subdivisions in these triangles. It is enough to remember that there are four upward triangles and five downward triangles which

complete the working of the universe. That means, on the inverted plane, we have five triangles; on the pre-atomic plane, we have four triangles; put together, there are nine triangles. If these triangles are arranged beautifully one upon the other, it is what the *Tantras* say '*Srichakra*'. You will find a beautiful geometrical figure which requires a separate explanation when we go into the science of the *Tantras*.

*

*

*

The Word, the River and the Creation

We have already understood what they meant by saying that *Brahma* is four faced. That is, the creation occurs in four stages of externalization, which takes place in the form of the utterance of a word. His wife is called the Goddess of Word. She is called *Saraswathi* in Sanskrit. In the scriptures also, it is the same. But here in the scriptures, she is the wife of this wonderful four faced *Brahma*. Do you know where she lives? She does not live in his house. In the scriptures, this *Saraswathi* does not live on the earth. She lives in the four mouths of her husband. That is how the scriptures describe. It is described that there is a square shaped house with openings towards the four sides. The house has entrances and exits towards the four sides. This lady lives in that house and comes and goes through all the four entrances and exits. They are his mouths and she walks on his tongues.

We will understand what it is. When we utter a word, what does it contain? It contains air coming out and the

second one, sound. There are two items of utterance. First let us understand ourselves. Then we can understand *Brahma*. When we utter out, we utter air. It is exhalation. Then we utter sound also and this is uttered only through the fourth face because the fourth stage of our utterance is vocal language sentence. That is what we have seen. Before that, *Saraswathi* exists only as a language sentence, and not vocal.

We have understood the four stages of the sentence earlier. In the other opening, she has no sound or air. In the third stage of utterance, she has only a sentence without language which is called concept. So, the first sentence that comes to our mind is concept. We translate it mentally into our known language. Then we speak it out. In the previous stage, she exists only as the 'I AM' of the creator. So, there is only the creator and *Brahma*, two in one. This stage can be compared with your consciousness before the concept comes to your mind. You feel like speaking. Then that feeling separates. Before that there is no feeling coming out, but the feeling is only within you.

That does not mean that only you are existing but that the feeling also exists in you. The whole word is existing in you as 'you'. For example, take some water in a glass and some sugar on a paper. Now the two are existing as separate entities. Place the sugar in water. Now also the two are existing but closely. Wait for some time. Only water exists. No sugar. That does not mean sugar is not existing. Rather sugar is existing but dissolved in water. Similarly, here his wife is existing dissolved in himself. This is one

aspect about the Creator. The fourth stage is when the sound and air come out and the third word enters into it. That is the language. The language comes out as an expression. Language is not the air you speak out or the sound you produce, but it exists in your mind. Language is something mental though it is vocally uttered.

She comes out with language and then the other, the next form also comes out. That is the concept. The three put together come out. It is called the river. It is compared with the birth of a river. If you actually go and see the birthplace of a river, you will be disappointed. You will not find anything there except some water coming out. You can never imagine that it grows into a river. If you begin to walk along the bank with its flow, it becomes bigger and bigger and finally you are afraid of getting into it. You want a boat. That is how a river comes out extensively.

Similarly, if we go through meditation to the birthplace of our word, you will find nothing except yourself. From yourself, just a drop of yourself will be coming out. You will never suspect that it will become something different from you. How can a drop of yourself become something different from you? But it always happens. When the drop of yourself, which is your word, comes to your mind as a concept, it is already something different from yourself.

It is objective to you. See, the mystery of objectivity and then all the details of the objectivity will be worked out for you. Previously when the word subjectively existed with you, you cannot examine it because you are that. When

purely you are that, you cannot observe it. You can ask me, 'why am I observing my body?' It is because your body is not yourself, but it is your outcome, It is yours but not yourself. You can observe anything which is yours, but you cannot observe yourself. You can observe your mind, because it is yours and not yourself. You can observe your intelligence because it is yours, not yourself.

So, in the first stage, it is the utterer himself and all the other three stages come out as river. That is why it is called the river of three flows. In Sanskrit, it is called *Tripathaga*. *Tri* means three, *Patha* means path, and *Ga* means go. *Tripathaga* means that which goes in a three-fold path in three streams. So, the river *Saraswathi* is described as a big holy river. In the *Rig-Veda* textbooks you will find many *Mantras* describing *Saraswathi*.

Many great professors of history have mistaken it to understand it as a geographical river. They had many discussions about the location of it. Some located it in the extreme North of India, some in the middle of India. But all those people could locate it in their poor brains only as their own imaginations. It is described in the *Rig-Veda* that three parts of the river flow underground, whereas the fourth part comes out as the three streams. There were also some excavations going on to find out where this river is going undercurrent. We hope someday they can find it under some stones.

It flows undercurrent in three stages but becomes externalized only on the fourth stage. That means the vocal

stage. Only when the word has become vocal, it comes out. All the other three stages are working out as undercurrent in us. Each of these three streams is described as having seven branches. That means you know the seven musical scales of the gamut and the three stages of your voice. That is your normal voice, your lower voice, your higher voice. I think the musical scales of the gamut must be the same in every nation.

The division of voice must be like this. I do not know how it is in other nations. But in the Indian scriptures, it is like this. The voice for musical purposes exists in three stages. It is called your normal voice, your sub-normal voice or low tone, and your supra-normal voice or your high tone. So, each of these three streams comes into these three voices, and each has seven branches. It is described that then it disappears into the ocean. That means the ocean of sound in space is the sound principle. According to Indian music, there are seven scales of musical sounds and to each of these scales, there are three tones, in all twenty-one. This is one aspect of the creator.

Now apply these stages to the creation. You will understand that how creation comes. The law of correspondences tells you that your voice and your expression are also arranged in the same way. This is called the law of correspondences. The same tree potentially exists in its seed. It is what is called the law of correspondences. Each living being is a seed of creation. He has the epitome of all the creation in him, just as you have a small photograph of the landscape in your room. That is what is called the

law of correspondences. According to this law, you are making your own expression into your voice and utterance, according to the same stages of the creation through the creator, and according to the same divisions of everything. Then it is said that the drops of the river will get separated and will become more and more minute until they disappear into space as vapours. So, some of the water goes into the ocean. That is the space. Some of the water ascends into small particles into the air and becomes filtered and distilled to form clouds.

What does that mean? Many of the sounds we utter go and join into the sound principle of space. It is like the sounds which mean nothing. But such sounds are sometimes produced. Some sounds carry yourself in the form of syllables, words and sentences. These are the small droplets. What do the syllables, words and sentences contain? They contain you as your concept and idea to be conveyed to others. What do they convey? They convey knowledge. That is what is happening when two people are speaking. This is one description of the symbolism of the wife of *Brahma*. She is therefore called the Goddess of Wisdom, *Saraswathi*.

The word means a goddess who flows. That is a river Goddess. It makes you exist in the form of syllables, words and sentences. That part of yourself, which you call your idea and concept exists in the sentence you utter and is conveyed to others in the form of knowledge. So, she is the Goddess who conveys knowledge through living beings.

White Lotus Meditation

She is described as seated in a milk-white lotus. So, to those who have studied the Indian scriptures, the milk-white lotus is a very sacred symbol. It is a symbol of wisdom and the joy that is felt through wisdom. Meditation of the milk-white lotus in mind purifies all the mental vehicles within a short period, and if you are lucky, within the shortest period, which are three years according to the Masters. The meditation of the white lotus opens up the gates in your personality, so that your Master can make contact with you. You cannot make a contact with your Master.

Master does not mean any name we think of, which means someone who knows us, whom we do not know. If we think that we know our Master, he is only our idea but not our Master. So, the fact is, the Master knows us. We never know who the Master is. That is how it is described in the scriptures. *But a meditation of the white lotus daily for a few minutes opens up the gates of your personality that are working as barriers between you and your Master in the form of your belief and your own valuable concepts, which you are not ready to part with. So, it is a healing from self-conditioning that we get by meditating upon this white lotus. To make us meditate upon the white lotus while reading the scriptures, they have described the Goddess of Wisdom sitting in a white lotus.*

When the author of the scriptures begins to describe, he describes the white lotus in all its detail and describes

how the Goddess is sitting in the midst of the lotus. While you are reading the poems and picturizing in your mind the meaning of the poems, you automatically go into a state of a meditation during that period. Otherwise what happens, if we are asked to meditate, we ask how to meditate? The answer is, there is no answer. We receive many kinds of advice from many pseudo masters about meditation. But any advice about meditation is a failure. Because advice is objective and meditation is a subjective process. The only method to make you meditate is to send you into subjective consciousness and make you aware of your subjective consciousness. That's why I always translate the word meditation in the following manner.

That is subjective awareness. So, when we become aware of our subjectivity, we are already in meditation because the environment does not exist to us as it has no effect upon us. Even though there are motor cars going on the street, they do not exist to you. That's why an expert, who sends you to meditation, sometimes uses beautiful music but he never uses the word meditation. Sometimes, he takes you into poetry describing the beauty of something like the white lotus and you are already in meditation. If he then remarks, 'see you are in meditation', then you are immediately disturbed. That is what is called meditation. Therefore, the word meditation objects anyone to go into meditation. Thus, the poet gives us a description of the white lotus as she is sitting in the lotus with a face having a peculiar smile.

Subjective Smile, a Meditation

Here a symbolism is used in the smile. It is called a subjective smile. How can you smile subjectively? You have to smile to yourselves, even then it is an objective smile. Because in your mind, you are separate and your smile is separate. When you are smiling to yourself, two of you are existing. It is not a subjective smile. But what we call meditation is a subjective smile.

It is symbolically described like this. Suppose there is one young fellow sitting, let us call him Mr. Solay and his young wife is sitting beside him and they are talking to each other. There is no one there except these two. His rays go and reach her and then reflect only upon himself. Your earth is in darkness and separated and we call this New Moon. Therefore, her subjective smile is described as the New Moon of the living beings. It means symbolically, the fourth stage of the word.

Mr. Solay means the 'I AM' in you. Moon means your mind. This young couple is sitting on the mountain in you. He sends his light towards Him. He smiles and in reflection, she smiles and again he receives. The smile is only between the two, no third fellow knows it. That is how you have to smile to yourself. Of course, we can explain this symbolism. But we cannot convey the process one to the other unless we live together for a few weeks and have some time in the night or morning to make a practical experiment. But you might have just understood what it is. It is also described that this young couple had many conversations

between them. Many secrets whispered between them. Because there is no third person there, they talked about many confidential private things. Mr. Solay says to his sweet wife. That is, the 'I AM' in you says to your mind. He says, "We are the two eternal entities and see how these living beings are created by us. Some people worship me and some people worship you, but both of them are liberated".

Worship is of two types. One is those who worship the mother God and the other is those who worship the father God which means the two counter halves of the same, counter parts of the same. So, he says, 'some are worshiping you, some are worshiping me and both of them are liberated'. What does that mean? Some people look at the objective world and practise seeing God in others. Some people go into the 'I AM' of themselves and begin to practise God's existence in meditation. Again he says, 'those who worship you are born as ladies and those who worship me are born as males. See we have to decide'.

It means that those who worship objectivity are receptive of the presence of God. Those who worship the subjectivity are the radiating centres of the presence of God. Some people are receptive centres, some people are called radiating centres. The receptive centres are called ladies and radiating centres are called males. He says, 'we get these people married in couples and then they get liberated'. That is how these two people sit down on top of a mountain and conduct these conversations. This is a part of the symbolism of the scriptures. So, this conversation is called a subjective smile. The whole description is given because

it is arranged in such a wonderful way that when someone who is an expert in the scriptures narrates us the meaning and significance and gives a proper type of recital of the whole passage, we go into the experience called 'subjective smile'.

It is only by following the description we can go into meditation. But no one can go into meditation if he closes his eyes and says to himself, 'I must meditate'. Because what he meditates is only the idea 'I must meditate'. It is like a dog shouting in the house again and again, I must meditate, I must meditate, I must meditate. Then how can you meditate when the dog is shouting in the house? That is what we get if we try to propose to ourselves to meditate. It is a very artistic process and the scriptures give us a process to meditate. Our duty is only to follow the process. That is to have an expert who is an adept and then have a recital from him. It is enough if we just have the devotion to listen to it, just mentally tuned to him. The same thing happens if you attend a recital of the Old Testament or the New Testament or the Indian Scriptures or the Buddhistic scriptures or the ancient Hebrew Scriptures or the Egyptian scriptures.

Symbolism of Saraswathi

It is enough if you do not find a difference between two scriptures. As long as you find a difference between any two scriptures, as long as you believe in the differences of religion, you are not yet matured to receive the meditation

of the scriptures. So, this is one aspect of *Saraswathi*. It is also said in the description of *Saraswathi* that she smiles silently. That is what they mean by the subjective smile.

She travels on a milk white bird which is called in Sanskrit 'Hum-So'. The bird is called Hum-So. It is translated as the bird swan. That is a milk white bird. This means, only a peculiar poetic way of expressing what you know as So-Hum. That is your respiration. So, this goddess of word, utterance and learning travels upon the bird of what you call respiration.

Where she is travelling to? She is travelling to her birth place. Where is her birthplace? It is in the first one fourth of *Brahma's* mouth. So, she was born in the mouth of her husband. She is travelling there. What is there in it? The vocal language and the language sentence is not there. The concept sentence is also not there, but the original word which was with God and the word which was God. It is the birth place. So, it is poetically said. When she goes to her birth place, she has to leave her physical belongings outside and go to him single, that means it's our respiration at the time of our birth and continues to vibrate as long as we are permitted to respire.

The moment the 'OM' is withdrawn into the space where you live, then your lungs stop even in the presence of expert cardiologists and pulmonary experts. Even though the lungs are mechanically made to work once again, they do not function at all because the sacred word is reabsorbed

into its birth place. This is one of the stories of the symbolism of the *Saraswathi*.

*

*

*

Lord *Vishnu* has a blue coloured body. That means, the content of the space is his body. His wife *Lakshmi* is also called the Goddess of Splendour and Wealth. Here, wealth does not mean Gold or packets of currency. Wealth means the wealth of creation. The wealth of the creation exists in existence or span. Wealth of the creation is in its span. Wealth of creation is in its existence. Otherwise if one Lord is producing and the other Lord is destroying, then there will be a continuous birth and instantaneous death of beings and worlds.

The Guest

What happens when one Lord (*Brahma*) is busy creating and immediately the other Lord (*Shiva*) is busy destroying? There will be an abortion of creation. There won't be any existence. So, what is the world created for? It is for a new being who is called the guest. It is to invite the guest that the world is created. That is how it is described in the scriptures. Who is the guest? He is considered to be a foreigner to creation. That is, for an Indian to invite a Belgian or for Belgian to invite an Indian. The creation is like inviting a foreign guest.

I will explain to you what it is. If you take three different items- the sugar, milk, black coffee and mix them,

it is not any one of the three items. It is a fourth item. Like that, when the components of the creation are mixed up, when the seven planes of existence are compounded properly in the technological laboratory of the four chambers that is the *Brahma's* faces; there will be four stages of utterance and an eighth being coming into existence. That is called the birth of the individual. Previously, he was not there. Even when you count the items in the combination, there are only seven. But the whole combination creates a manifestation of an eighth fellow called the guest. If anyone asks you who you are, you can't say that you are one of the components of your body or mind. You are yourself and you exist as long as the combination exists. Once the combination is taken away, the guest disappears. He has a takeoff to his native land by a beautiful aeroplane called disappearance. That is how it is described in the scriptures.

I will give you another example. Five people started in a little aeroplane from Liege to the United States of America. There was still a lot of time to cross the ocean. So, in the meanwhile, what to do? Since they were experts in playing cards, they took out the higher bridge from the lower bridge. That is, from the cassette of the playing cards, they took out the beautiful packet of the playing cards. They wanted to play a game. At first there were only five people. But when they began to distribute, they found there were six people. So, they had to distribute the cards to six people. Throughout the flight duration all the six people

played the game. When everything got over they got up to deplane and discussed how the game took place among six people.

When they got up, once again they were only five. You can imagine such a story. This is what happens in creation. The number of components made up into an individual will have $X+1$ number, that one being the guest who is called the individual being. He is a temporary existence who is depending upon the *Vishnu principle*. That is the equilibrium of all the other forces. That is why, this Lady of *Vishnu* is said to invite the guest. For that reason, she is the Goddess of riches and splendours. That is how it is described.

Goddess Lakshmi, a Symbol

The word *Lakshmi* exactly indicates and means symbol. What does it mean? Let's say, if I meet you in the street and say hello Marcel, how I recognized that you were Marcel. It is because of your face, nose, body, etc. But would you accept, if I say your face is Marcel? Certainly not! If I say your skirt is Marcel or your body is Marcel or your nose is Marcel or those two humorous eyes are Marcel, you will never admit. They are symbols which are intended to make me know that you are Marcel. That is how she forms the symbol of everything in this universe. If I say are you Marcel? You may say, yes. But you are being absent minded because Marcel is only a word and not the person.

So, it is another symbol. It is also among the wealth of *Lakshmi*. For example, if you are talking to another friend and I happen to hear your voice from the other side of the wall and say, here is Marcel. Does that mean that your voice is Marcel, not at all! But it is also another symbol. Like this, this Goddess of splendours and wealth produces millions and millions of symbols through which the same fellow plays, looks at him in the form of the millions of persons because now he has many mirrors with him. It is like two mirrors placed opposite each other and the fellow standing between the two mirrors. He can have any number of images. So, this is how he likes to play.

The one 'I AM' of existence is existing through the many wheels of symbols. He calls himself in the form of two persons. One person says, 'hello Marcel', another person says, 'hello Master', but they are the same person in two bottles as two sets of symbols. One group of symbols is the face of Marcel, the eyebrows of Marcel etc. Another group of symbols is the skirt of Marcel, the pants of Marcel etc. Another group is your voice.

You have many hundreds of groups of symbols to make me know that you are Marcel. But only one fellow is talking to himself in many thousands of forms. That is lord *Vishnu* playing in the splendour of *Lakshmi*. That is how it is described. For this reason, she is called *Lakshmi* or the Goddess of symbols. He is always playing and his play is to exist as many thousands of little beings with each little being trying to understand the other as a different one.

In that lies his pleasure as you know how a boy goes on playing his own game for hours and hours. If you call him and ask, 'why do you play', he says, 'I play'. The same answer we get from God also. Once again if you call the boy and ask, 'tell me the reason why do you play?' What is the answer? He laughs. The same answer we receive from God. With the face of a philosopher, we many times question God, 'why all this creation? What for has He created?' He laughs because He is a boy who is always playing. It is a game. He has no answer because yours is not a question. When you question the boy, 'why do you play', to you an elderly brain it may be a question. But to him, the fresh brain, it is no question at all. To him, it is nonsense. Thus goes the creation between *Vishnu and Lakshmi*. *Vishnu* has two phases of his existence; the passive phase and the active phase because the space unbound has passive and active phases alternating and space unbound is his blue coloured body.

He has two stages of existence. In one stage, he is passive, that is, he is sleeping. In fact, it is not sleep because sleep is the quality of mind and not the quality of space. We can compare it with what we have. Therefore, the scriptures compare it to his sleep. They call this '*conscious sleep*'. They describe, he sleeps because he wants to sleep. When we say, he wants to sleep, that means he is not sleeping. In our sleep, you cannot want to sleep. You do not know because you are sleeping. But he sleeps and he knows that he is sleeping. It is false sleep or the boy playing

the game of sleep. While sleeping, he stretches his body on the coiled serpent and the serpent floats upon the ocean having no shores.

Serpent Anantha, the Eternity

The serpent represents eternity and its name is also eternity. In Sanskrit, it is called *Anantha*. It means Eternity. The name of that serpent is eternity. It exists in a coiled condition or a potential state. The ocean is called the background consciousness, the content of space. His wife is seated on his chest. You will find his wife described on his chest. That means, when the whole creation goes into the passive state, whole creation means, one unit creation goes into the passive state, or Dissolution. We will not be there, just as in our sleep we are not there. In the passive state we are not there. Therefore, we call it destruction or dissolution. In that state, all the symbols go and take their seat in his heart which exists everywhere in space with its centre everywhere and circumference nowhere. So, she is in his heart.

The Grand Eagle

Once again when the time comes for the active phase to alternate, she makes the first manifestation in the form of his fancy to create. He thinks, he recollects, how it is if I play in the form of thousands of living beings. That is how he begins to feel at heart. So, in the form of that feeling, she comes out from the heart. Until then, she sleeps in the heart. That is why in the pictures, you will find

Lakshmi sitting on his chest. This is one aspect of *Vishnu's* symbolism. Then he immediately gets up and sits upon his vehicle. Do you know what his vehicle is? It is called the Grand Eagle. He comes down to earth on the wings of the Grand Eagle.

What does that mean? The grand Eagle signifies the respiration of the creation. Then immediately the lotus comes from his navel and the four faced creator comes out of the lotus and begins to utter the four words into the form of creation. Then on the seventh lowest stage of these four words, which we call the physical existence, there will be the living beings in physical bodies and the Lord enters into their lungs on the eagle and exists in the form of OM. The bird then starts moving its wings, which we call our inhalations and exhalations.

This is a part of the symbolism of *Vishnu*.

Thank you all.

The Science of Symbolism

Symbols are daily used by every one of us. Without symbols, no one can live his daily life. Now what we are going to do is to understand the scientific aspects of symbolism. It is important, in the sense that all the ancient scriptures happened to be the most important texts of the esoteric schools of the world. These scriptures are full of scientific symbolism, which includes three or four different methods of application. Without going into the ancient scriptures of different nations, we don't have any basis for our modern esoteric studies. If we want to go into the depths of spiritual experience, there should be a methodology to approach it. It is so because the alphabet we use to understand something is rather abstract and not as concrete.

For example, if we take the man-made symbols, then the symbol for the sound "Aa", and the symbol for "B", is concrete and easier to follow and there is nothing abstract about the alphabet we use. However, we cannot rely upon this symbolism for the simple reason that it had received the curse of the Babel Tower. That means it has reached the different corners of the world in the form of different

symbols. For the same sound, in some places they use some symbol and in some other language for the same sound, they use some other symbol. If we begin to follow any one of these symbols, only a fraction of humanity can follow. The barrier of language is existent. This barrier is symbolically called the curse of Babel because the tower was being built, which we call the tower of individual consciousness, which has the soul consciousness as the basis and has the thought as the second level of the tower. And then when it begins to reach the third stage, everyone translates the thought into his or her own language and there it is stopped. There cannot be any further communication.

Hence we should understand the various aspects of symbolism in perspective to the ancient esoteric schools that taught about eternal wisdom, whereas these man-made symbols differ from place to place and from time to time. Even the most popular language such as Sanskrit or English, which has grown globally cannot serve as a universal study for symbolism. So, we can understand that the Science of Symbolism is very important if we want to make a correct approach to the spirit of the scriptures.

When you go through all the scriptures of the world, you will understand one point. There is common wisdom which reveals itself to the human mind, impeding the human mind to become responsive to it and at some stage of evolution, the individual begins to feel the presence of such wisdom. As soon as he begins to feel its presence, he makes an attempt to absorb what he feels from within himself and tries to express to others what he has absorbed.

In making such an attempt, he has produced some symbols. For thousands of years, from the many corners of this earth globe, many nations and races have also made the same attempt, and the attempt included much personal and much more impersonal wisdom. The wise ones have every time tried to filter the personal aspect and take only the impersonal aspects of these teachings. That's when they came to understand wonderfully that there was something common even in those symbols that they used. Every time the human mind begins to express its response to wisdom, it expresses in terms of those symbols that are common to all religions.

When you examine all the scriptures and pick up the teaching which is common among all, you will find that the symbols have also been commonly used. For example, if you draw some regular figures like a triangle or a square or a cross and also draw some haphazard lines like this and ask a hundred people to sit here, and differentiate between the two figures. At least ninety (90) people will promptly say that these figures are regular while those lines are irregular. What do they mean by regular and irregular? There is something which is making them draw the inference to understand the difference. This something has nothing to do with the literacy which we know.

There is a sense in human nature itself, which the ancient ones, the seers called by the name 'beauty'. It is that sense which makes you differentiate between regular figures and irregular figures. This gave rise to the need for the study of a subject which we call symbolism.

Thus, remember whenever the word symbolism is used, it is not correct to remember that symbols are man-

made. We should distinguish between the two types of symbols. One type is the man-made symbols that are conventional and personal, commonly accepted, but has nothing to do with Nature and its phenomenon. For example, the alphabet of any language expressed through a script. So, they are man-made symbols but the real symbols are quite different from the man-made symbols. Unless we make a differentiation between these two, we cannot accept the existence of science in Nature called the Science of Symbolism. Unless our mind accepts the existence of the real science in Nature, it is not at all possible to go into the esoteric studies of spiritualism, for the simple reason that esoteric study is not man-discovered, but it is given by Nature to the mind of man.

Of course, esoteric schools are man-made and man-formed. They come and go, but the instinct of establishing an esoteric school again and again comes from the fact that there is an esoteric science existing in Nature. It is an instinct. That means more than a man-made subject. For example, what is the difference between the capacity of reading a book and the capacity to breathe? The capacity to read a book is man-made and purely man-trained. Even though there may be additional advantages of having the aptitude to read a book in its true and spiritual sense, there is no loss at all if we do not have the competency to read a book. But what about the capacity to breathe? It is not man-made or man-trained. Does a professor of respiration require teaching the newly born child to breathe? If that is the case, then he won't be required at all, because the child will succumb even before the professor teaches him

how to breathe. But, how is that the child can breathe? Who told him, who asked him or suggested him to breathe? He feels like breathing. That is what is called instinct which is in itself sacred in the sense given by Nature.

Astrology and Symbolism

So, we can say that book reading is non-sacred, and respiration is sacred only in the technical terms, a technical sense of these two words. Do you remember how these two words are used technically in the works of Alice A. Bailey? Do you remember the two words, 'sacred planets' and the 'non-sacred planets'? Does that mean that some planets are sinful and wicked? Do you remember the two terms the sacred Suns and the non-sacred Suns of the solar systems? That never means that some solar systems are wicked. The terms sacred and non-sacred are used in a technical sense.

The astrologer in his symbolism uses two terms the benefic planets, and the malefic planets. He calls Venus, Mercury and Jupiter, the benefic planets and Saturn and Mars, the malefic planets. Does that mean that Saturn and Mars are devilish in their nature and are they to be killed? No, it is in a technical sense we use these words. This is an example of man-made symbolism. That is unless one teaches other people the particular meaning of the word; it is not clear. However, natural symbolism is different.

Everyone feels and experiences what is beautiful and what is not beautiful. This is also called the aesthetic sense of a biological mind, which exists not only in the human

mind, but also in the mind of any living being and also in Nature.

For example, if you take the human constitution, you can imagine a line drawn between two halves of yourself. See, how the body is made symmetrical. One hand on this side and one hand on the other side; one leg this side and another leg the other side; one eye, one nostril and one ear in each half, like that you find two lateral halves.

Nature and Symbolism

Nature works remarkably when it comes to symbolism in terms of beauty and symmetry. So, there exists some science in Nature into the workings of which we are expected to enter. There is a hidden way of Nature's workings. There are certain hidden principles working in Nature. The more natural life we lead on this earth, the more calm mind we have and the fewer worries we have in the mind, the more Nature begins to present its hidden secrets to our mind. If you see and observe a biological cell, it has a centre and it has its own surface and it has its own field of activity which is a chemistry laboratory, in which chemistry experiments are being conducted. The same chemicals are produced in the same way which we call the biochemistry of the cell.

If you take an atom, you will also find a centre and an outline and a field of action. If you take yourself, you will find a centre which you call your heart and lungs, your own surface which you call your skin, in between the whole constitution, which you can call the field of action. This field of action, in Sanskrit, was called *Kurukshetra*, where

it was symbolically described that a great war took place between two armies and a chariot which is called the human constitution stood between two armies. This is the symbolic introduction given to a great book of initiation which we call the *Bhagavad Gita*. The same is the case whenever you approach a scripture. Take any one of the ancient scriptures of any nation; they are presented to us based on symbolism. We should try and understand the nature of the symbolism they used.

We should differentiate between the two categories of symbolism they used, that is, the conventional or man-made symbolism which is of course inevitable and the archetype or impersonal symbolism. So, you find that Nature has its own symbols which we can call the centre and the outline. Thereby, if you use the word centre, it indicates one principle which exists in the atom, in the biological cell, and the heart; be it the heart of a human being or any centre like the Sun. Now we can suspect that there is something hidden in Nature. It contains principles that are common in every aspect of Nature and these principles can be felt and studied. The more we go into the nature of these hidden principles, the more we will be able to understand that which is taking place within ourselves and also outside ourselves. Then we can filter the man-made activity of the world and take the impersonal or the background activity that is going on.

We can chalk out our own life according to the natural activity, filtering away the various aspects of the man-made activity i.e. when we experience a state called liberation.

That is an existence of absolute values that are in fact, freedom from self-conditioning. This is the objective of a spiritual student. It is his duty to go into the hidden truths of Nature. Truths always exist hidden in Nature though they are openly taking place. There is always secrecy in the process of the activity of Nature, though Nature is not concealing anyone of these things. For example, the flower becoming the fruit is a hidden process, though the flower never conceals the process. This hidden Nature is due to the limitedness of our consciousness. The secrecy in Nature's workings exists because of the limitation of our observation because our capacity to observe is very limited.

The secrecy never exists in Nature. This secrecy and the hidden nature that depends upon the limitedness of the capacity to observe is what is called the esoteric nature of Creation. *One, who cares to go into the secrets of Nature is called the real esoteric student. Nature reveals its secrets to the human being in accordance with his care and consistency in observing Nature.* So, the Science of Symbolism is inevitable if one wants to be a real student of esoterism. Instead of making all the discoveries once again, everyone can take advantage of the already discovered records, which we call the scriptures of the various nations, which include the wisdom teachings of the Masters of various ages.

If we take the teachings of a Master like Pythagoras, we derive a great advantage in knowing how to approach the secrets of Nature. It is for this reason, the Science of Symbolism exists. The very activity of Nature has its own symbolism which is different from man-made symbolism. Observe a butterfly. You will notice that there are designs

on the wings of the butterfly. They are beautifully decorated and both the wings have the same decoration. You will understand then, how the symbolism of Nature works. If you walk through a flower garden in the morning and bestow a certain amount of attention and devotion to the flowers without calling them flowers, you will understand that every flower has a definite design of its own, symmetry of its own, the number and arrangement of petals, the colour combination and the perfume. All these things are pre-arranged.

At every step, every flower proves that the arrangement of the flower is not accidental or random. It appeals to our common sense that there should be a mind in space and intelligence that is working and producing these designs. It proves that there is a process that produces only regular forms and not random forms. To differentiate this regular form, the man called this process, a creative process. He called this whole thing 'Creation'. The word Creation comes from the Sanskrit root word which means 'well-made'.

In this way, study of symbolism makes you recognize the space mind. It makes you understand scientifically that the mind of space is a scientific phenomenon and not a poetic fancy. It also makes you understand that poetry exists at two different levels, one is poetic fancy and the other is poetic Creation. Thereafter, it makes you differentiate between false poetry and true poetry also. Then immediately you will understand the poetry of the scriptures which is different from false poetry or man-made fancy or imagination.

Numbers and Symbolism

From this point of view, let us try to understand the symbolism. Let's look at a few examples of the study of the symbolism of the ancient scriptures to get some idea. Suppose the esoterist wanted to speak something about numbers. Let's say there are two persons, one the esoterist and the other a mathematics professor, both expressing their ideas about the origin of numbers. What does the mathematics professor say when asked to explain about the origin of the numbers?

You know the definition of numbers given by the mathematicians about the discovery of numbers. They give you the history of how man discovered numbers. For example, some numbers were discovered in ancient Babylonia, some in Crete and some in Ancient India. After that we came to understand that numbers and decimal systems were discovered in some century.

Suppose you observe two children coming to you. You give one child two chocolates, another child ten chocolates. The first child immediately understands the inequality. You have not taught him that numbers exist. You have not taught him the names of numbers. He does not know that addition and subtraction exist. But immediately, the fellow understands that less number of chocolates was given to him. What does this prove? This proves that the young fellow knew numbers even before you could teach him. How does he know? What is the process of his outlook on the existence of numbers? It is a straight example of symbolism which is not man-made. If you observe, you will note that you

have two eyes, two ears and a fixed number of bones in your bony system, and that you have thirty-two teeth on your skull. All these things validate the point that they were being prepared long before your brain was made in the mother's womb.

So, as an esoteric student, you will immediately understand that numbers existed long before the origin of man. Hence, the opinion of the mathematics professor is absolutely wrong. If you count the number of petals in a flower, they are always constant. So, then you will understand the statement of Pythagoras, '*that numbers exist in space and that numbers are among the properties of space.*' Then only we will be able to understand these two statements. Before that, we were under the impression that Pythagoras had his own superstitious ideas. This is one example of how the scriptures view the symbolism.

Another example is the existence of a *Deva* who governs the numbers in us. The scriptures describe that there is a *Deva* who presides over numbers, under whom there are different *Devas*, each *Deva* working as the *Deva* of each number. Each number is the power or potency of a different *Deva* and these *Devas* of numbers are called the forefathers of our Creation; for example, the Patriarchs of the Old Testament.

Then if you study the Old Testament from this point of view, you will understand how the *Devas* create in Nature. In the Sanskrit scriptures, they are called *Prajapatis* who are well explained in the books "Isis Unveiled" and "The Secret Doctrine" of Madam Blavatsky. In the Old Testament, they are called Patriarchs; for example,

Abraham, Jacob, etc. They have their purpose in Creation. In the Sanskrit scriptures, there is one *Deva* who presides over all these *Devas*. He is called *Kapila*, a great professor of numbers in Nature. He helps in constructing the human frame in the mother's womb, and under his direction, the number of bones in our constitution is fixed. The whole system is arranged on the cerebrospinal column and all the parts are distributed according to numbers on either side of this column. For example, the two lobes of the brain correspond to the two halves of the day, that is the night and the day which alternate and also the one point in the middle which we call the pineal gland. Then we have two eyes and two nostrils and one tongue. This is created in the design of two plus one; two hands and one trunk, two lungs and one heart. Like this, along the spinal column, it is arranged in the formula of two plus one.

The whole frame is arranged in the form of numbers one to nine and applied in the construction of the frame. The *Deva*, who is called *Kapila*, then presides over the function of the Number *Devas* in us. After the completion of the construction of the physical body with all the nerves and the blood vessels that are fixed in number, he enters into the cerebrospinal system and exists in a place which he has constructed as his own home in the cerebrospinal system. He exists there as long as the fellow exists in the body and works as the first teacher of numbers to the boy who is to be born. With his help, the additions, subtractions and the multiplications are done by the fellow.

The scriptures use the word *Kapila* and define him as the professor of numbers existing in Nature. In science

they call, "*The Science of Sankhya System*". Then we can very easily understand the symbolism of the scriptures. If we do not care to understand that natural symbols are different from man-made symbols, then we will understand it after getting to know about a great philosopher by the name of *Kapila* who lived during the ancient days. He discovered a system of philosophy called *Sankhya* and taught his philosophy. Regarding the timespan of his life, if you go through the history of Sanskrit literature, you will find that many scholars have differed about his date. They have had discussions about it and wrote books as well. If you are a real esoteric student, you will laugh at the ignorance of these great scholars of history because *Kapila* is a symbol, a principle which exists in Nature and the story given in the scriptures about *Kapila*, is a great allegory of natural phenomenon. Similarly, if you take another symbol, another *Deva* who presides over shape-consciousness, you will find allegories about this *Deva* also.

For example, a human being gives birth to only a human body, and this requires an intelligence on the creative plane, which prevents the human being from giving birth to a dog or pig. So, there has to be a *Deva* who is careful about this aspect and presides over the shape consciousness of the embryo. If every seed is producing its own tree, there must be an intelligence that is remembering the shape of the whole tree and giving rise to the germination of the same tree without any mistake. This is what is called the *Deva* of the shape consciousness. In the Indian scriptures, he is called the *Vishwakarma* and has been commented upon

by Blavatsky in the book, 'The Secret Doctrine'. In the symbolism of the various esoteric schools, he is called *The Great Architect of the Universe*.

It is said that his name should be uttered only in the ritualistic temples in Freemasonry. Great secrecy is maintained about his existence and as a result of which, the student has lost the real meaning of it. No Freemason knows who the great architect is. He is only conscious of one thing that he should maintain secrecy, and this secrecy is only hollow because he has forgotten the real significance. Except for the pride of secrecy, this Freemason knows nothing about this. So, if we go into the aspect of esoterism, we will find that the author of the scriptures explained in a simpler and better way than the Freemason because he neither kept it a secret nor lost this truth in his secrecy. He conveyed the truth through the story of a *Deva* called *Vishwakarma*. You will find the story and the allegory of this *Deva* in the scriptures. He is described as preparing the shapes of the various living beings on this earth. So, this is another example of the symbolism of the scriptures.

Symbolism of Trimurthy (Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva)

We will take a second example. We have three aspects working in Nature which are called *Rajas*, *Tamas*, and *Sattva*; Dynamism, Inertia, and Poise. These are called the three basic qualities working in Nature. They work on the mental plane and produce the mind and go on functioning in the various levels of the mind producing three types of mind to the living beings. They exist in the plane of force, producing three manifestations of energy, and they exist

on the plane of matter producing the three consistencies of matter. So, all the three lower planes of existence are governed by them. And then on the fourth plane, only one of the three is functioning, that is Poise; the other two are reabsorbed into himself. In the fifth, sixth and seventh planes of consciousness, they are not functioning at all, because they are not required there and their purpose is finished on the three lower planes.

As long as a human being exists in the first three planes of consciousness, he is conditioned by these three qualities and when he is not regulated by his own habits, he has to live a life of a prisoner imprisoned by these three qualities. The moment he begins to live a disciplined life, he is no more conditioned by these three qualities and rather he is helped and supported by the *Devas* of these three qualities. He also learns how to exist in the third quality, which is Poise by making his inequalities equal. Thereafter, these three *Devas* begin to help him and work as his teachers. Finally, they liberate him from the three-fold activity of the universe.

This principle is used by the symbolic student in a peculiar way. He makes us understand the existence of a Creator, a Destroyer and a Preserver and their principles working in the Creation. The presiding deity of *Rajas* or Dynamism is symbolized by the Creator called *Brahma* who has four faces; the Destroyer aspect is working in the form of a God, called *Shiva* who has three eyes and also a trident in his hand; the Preserver in the form of *Vishnu* who has four arms. This is one type of man-made

symbolism that expresses the original symbolism, which is not man-made.

When studying such aspects in the scriptures, the majority of the students are mistaken. Either they understand that these Gods exist in the form of persons in Nature as personal Gods or misunderstand that these are only symbols used by the symbologists. Both are wrong. They are not personal Gods existing on an objective or a personal layer; at the same time, they are not merely man-made symbols. They exist as eternal truths working for the equilibrium of the Creation every moment and they are existing as truly as any one of us exists. Thus, if we know how to approach one of them or the three of them, we will feel and realize their presence, communicate with them, derive benefit from them as definitely as we derive benefit by approaching our intelligence.

The existence of these three fellows is as true as the existence of our intelligence. But at the same time, they do not exist objectively as personal Gods, just as our intelligence does not exist somewhere else objectively. So, they should be understood as symbols that exist in Nature and not man-made. For good measure, the esoteric student of the ancient days produced the three man-made symbols in such a way that they reveal the already existing symbols in Nature, their functions and our approach towards them. So, this is one example of the double symbolism. That is the symbolism of the esoteric student superimposed upon the symbolism that already exists in Nature. So, this is what is called the symbolism of '*Trimurti*' in Sanskrit.

The word '*Trimurti*' means the three forms that are the three-fold functioning of Creation. So, Dynamism is the cause of Creation, Inertia is the cause of Destruction and Poise is the cause of Preservation of this Creation. This threefold activity exists in Nature and manifests as the Creation and it manifests in every atom of the Creation also. This forms one of the major symbols. The four faces of the Creator *Brahma* is an aspect of this symbolism. The four arms of *Vishnu* is another aspect of the same symbolism. When we remember that this Creation manifests through four stages of utterance, the fourth of which is the manifestation of the universe, that's when we understand why the Creator is described as four-faced in the symbolism.

Four Stages of Utterance and Creation

The whole Creation is described as an uttered word of the Creator that exists in four stages of utterance, just as these words we utter, are uttered in four stages. For example, if we say, "This is a chalk piece", it is one stage of utterance, which we can call the 'vocal language sentence'. It indicates the fourth stage of utterance. Before I utter, "This is a chalk piece", I utter it in my mind. Therefore the sentence existed previously in my mind in the form of 'language mental sentence,' which is the previous stage of utterance. Before that, the sentence existed in the form of a thought. It can be called a 'thought sentence' which existed in the second stage of utterance. Even before that, it existed as our 'idea' to utter the sentence. The idea exists with us but before that, the idea wasn't there in our mind and so we existed without the idea.

Therefore, every sentence that we utter exists in four stages, the vocal language sentence, before that the mental language sentence, previous to that, the mental sentence without a language, before that as a proposal to utter the sentence, before which there was no proposal but only the utterer. For every sentence we utter, these four stages exist. Without these four stages, we cannot utter any sentence at all. This is because our utterance follows the same order as the utterance of this Creation. Because we are part of this Creation, we represent this Creation; our utterance represents the utterance of this Creation.

This Creation is also uttered in four stages and the fourth stage is what we see around us, this objective Creation which includes our solar systems and galaxies, our planet earth and the objective universe around us. All these things put together form the fourth stage of the utterance of the Creation. But there are three more stages hidden in this same Creation because this Creation is uttered by the Creator in four stages, just as we utter our sentence in four stages. It's only in the fourth stage, that this Creation comes into objectivity whereas the three previous stages exist in subjectivity.

So, there are four stages of the utterance of the Creator. And before it was uttered, it existed with him as the proposal to create. Before the proposal came to his mind, it was only he who existed and the Creation never existed. This is the meaning of the *Mantra* which we find in the Gospel. *"First there was the word. The word was with God. The*

Word was God." This speaks of the first stage of utterance. For this reason, the Creator is described as four-faced and the four-faced Creator is symbolized by the square for many secret reasons and the Preserver is described as the centre.

Four Cardinal Points

In the activity of the day of 24 hours, we find this symbol of four arms making its manifestation as the four points. Sunrise in the East, Sunset in the West and Meridian that is Midheaven and Midnight, the four positions of the Sun. We also have the formula of the cross working as the symbol of the day and working as the symbol of the month with full Moon as one point, with a new Moon as another point, with half Moon of the increasing and half Moon of the decreasing phases. The same symbol exists in the day as the four cardinal points of the day. The same symbol exists in the month as the four cardinal points of the month. The same symbol exists in the year as the four cardinal points of the year i.e., Aries, Libra, Capricorn, and Cancer.

So, the same formula of the Lord of preservation produces the Creator from itself as the four-faced *Brahma* or Creator. The same formula works in every magnitude of space and time. According to the functioning of the numbers, this double symbol of *Vishnu* and *Brahma* works as the birth of the triangle and the birth of the square producing the basic numbers of space and time, producing two halves, that is producing the potencies of these three numbers and producing their resulting numbers, the number

of the septenary principle and the number of the months in a year. This produces the structure of the year and the function of the Seven Rays in Creation.

Then, there is the function of another number which has a three-fold function and is called 'the number 666' in the Bible. It is the number of the beast of the apocalypse. That means you should use the number thrice. You will have another number of the bigger year, producing what is called the bigger day. That is the number of years that take for the equinox to complete one degree. If you take the precession of the equinox into consideration, which decides the higher cycles, then we will have the bigger year and the bigger day which we call the Ages of the Zodiac. For example, the Piscean age, the Aquarian age etc.

This should be taken as one day; a period of seventy two (72) human years is equal to one day of the bigger cycle. A period of thirty days makes one month. That means, if you want to know the magnitude of the Aquarian age, it will be so many years. Every age has only so many years. After so many years of the Aquarian age, you will enter into the Capricorn age. This is one of the applications of the given symbols.

*

*

*

Let us take the example of a salt crystal. We were talking of sodium and chlorine and molecules and atoms and the various intelligences called *Devas* that are working with the atoms. All these things could not have been understood by each and every one. Even the greatest scientists of any century could have known only a little

of atoms and molecules. Even in the 20th century, human beings knew about atoms only in a negative and destructive way. He still has to know about 99% of the atoms. We only understood that the atoms of one substance are different from the atoms of another substance.

No one existing on the face of this earth knows fully what happens with every atom of every substance. But at the same time, we know the total effect of each atom, which we call salt. So, here the word salt indicates all the known and unknown phenomena happening in space. Thus, we can know only by words and not by the knowledge of the things. You can call this as a convenient method to make others understand the reference of a substance. Here, the word 'salt' can be called a symbol because we use it only symbolically to indicate that it tastes something like that. Similarly, if we use the word sugar, it indicates some other substance. We don't know the chemistry of either salt or sugar completely, but we know the total effect of each substance.

The total effect of the one substance is saltish to our tongue and the total effect of another substance is sweet to our tongue. When we are talking, we want to convey to each other. So, we use words which suggest the totality of the substance. This is another example of symbolism used by us unconsciously, whether we call it symbolism or not, we are automatically using it. All these things are concealed in the salt crystal and revealed by our behaviour towards it.

There is a sentence used in Freemasonry.

The teaching of Freemasonry is, "*Truth concealed in symbol and revealed through Allegory.*"

This is what Freemasonry tells us. But almost all the people repeat the sentence like parrots, not knowing what it is. It is concealed in a symbol means, we know only the symbol, for example, the name of the substance.

The secrets of it are concealed in it and only when salt is used, we know how it behaves. The man in the kitchen knows some part of the behaviour. The man in the laboratory knows some other part of its behaviour and the man in the clinic knows some other part of the behaviour. The first fellow knows only the physical properties of salt, the second fellow knows only chemical properties, the third fellow knows only bio-chemic properties, the fourth fellow knows only the pharmaceutical properties, the fifth fellow knows only the medical properties, while the sixth fellow knows only the homeopathic properties and still there is secret in the same substance which is enough for 10,000 people to discover and use. That is the nature of the Creation and Nature. When we speak of it, we speak that truth is concealed in a symbol and revealed through allegory. This is one interesting point about symbolism. Those who are in Freemasonry will be able to enjoy the significance of this statement.

*

*

*

Before we go into the next interesting point, a few people questioned about a particular biological aspect. It is, "Is the number of human beings on this earth the same or is it increasing nowadays?" I said that I would answer

it in the class, so that it may be useful to all of us. I would spend a few minutes on the issue and then go to the next aspect of symbolism.

Zodiacal Cycles

Generally speaking, the number of souls that enter into the human kingdom from the animal kingdom are limitedly uniform, though not always arithmetically the same. It is because our counting and arithmetical calculation is subject to many corrections depending upon the various planetary phenomena of this earth. So, at least the number of human souls that exist on this earth is uniformly the same at least, but there are certain periods when the number of souls that enter into the human kingdom enormously increase, and there are periods when it is at its minimum. So, we can say there are maximum and minimum periods and we are in the increase of the maximum period for the present.

One guiding point about this aspect in ancient astrology is the understanding of the Zodiacal signs and their grouping. For example, there are human signs and the signs of the quadrupeds, insects and the signs of the water, plants and animals. This grouping is there in astrology. It is roughly used in the modern market astrology, but its significance is different in the spiritual or esoteric astrology.

For example, if you take Aries or Taurus, they are quadruped signs. They are the signs of the four- legged beings on this earth. If you take Gemini, it is a human sign, a biped sign. Cancer, the sign of the crabs comes under the water animals and plants. Leo comes under the quadrupeds. Virgo comes under the human sign. Libra

is classified as a human sign. Scorpio comes under the water and insect sign. Sagittarius is cut into two because the first half is under the human sign and the second half is in the quadruped sign; the first fifteen degrees a human sign and the second fifteen degrees a sign of quadrupeds. That is why this horizontal line is given in the sign. That means the sign is cut into two parts. In its symbolism also, the first part indicates a human being and the second part indicates the body of a horse. Of course, it means many things among the living beings and biological kingdom. The first fifteen degrees are responsible for human birth. The second half of fifteen degrees is responsible for the birth of horses, donkeys, etc.

While in the bigger cycles, the sign indicates the return of the Saviour who returns again and again in cycles. He is the one who establishes the Law on earth once again, coming on a white horse with a drawn sword as he is described in the *Puranas* and the revelation of Saint John. In the *Puranas*, it is said that he will come from the village *Shambala*. So, every sign has much significance and for the present, it is enough for us to remember that it is half human and half quadruped sign. Capricorn is half quadruped and half water animal. That is why it is cut into two. That means the first fifteen degrees are responsible for the birth of a type of quadrupeds that belong to the species of the goat, etc. Capra means goat. That's why it is called Capricorn. We have the English word capricious. If a person is impulsive and unpredictable, we call him a capricious fellow; that means a goat-like mentality. See, how the goat

stands and suddenly jumps somewhere or the other. The second half is a water animal that has some correspondence with crocodiles. We have Aquarius, which we all know because it is our sign. It belongs to us. Then there is the Pisces, the water animal.

Remember these three groups. Whenever the equinox is passing through these signs, there will be a sudden increase in the number of the animal kingdom on this earth; it increases enormously especially from the plant kingdom into water animals. Whenever it is entering into one of the quadruped signs, there is a sudden and enormous increase in the number of quadrupeds on this earth. Whenever it is entering into one of the human signs, there will be an enormous increase of the human beings from the animal kingdom; wherein, the souls are enormously thrown into the human kingdom. So, there is rather a hastening of evolution into the human kingdom and also the animal-like behaviour of the human beings because of the fresh emergence of souls from the animal kingdom into the human kingdom. As a result, there will be more emotionalisms compared to the other ages.

There will be more differences, more wars and more internal disturbances in all the countries. This is one thing which is very important and which is a periodical change. Now that we have just entered into the human sign Aquarius, there is an enormous increase in the human fellows on this earth. It is a seasonal effect. Just as we have seasons in the year, we have seasons in the bigger years also which we call the Ages.

Once again when the equinox comes back to Capricorn, the number of human beings on this earth will once again be limited. Another interesting aspect now is, when suddenly there is an evolution of more number of souls from the animal kingdom into the human kingdom, there should be a compensatory delay of further promotion of animals into the human kingdom. For this reason, for the present, there are almost no animals entering into the human kingdom. The door between the animal kingdom and the human kingdom is almost closed for the present.

This is hinted in Alice A. Bailey's books also. And another interesting point is, evolution is hastened. That is the speed of evolution is increased for the time being. The number of births and deaths required for an experience of death and birth will also be increased. The speed of the rate of birth and death will be increased. That's the reason why we have global wars and mass-scale political massacres.

For example, the Jews were persecuted on a large scale. We find such phenomena more common in the present age because the rate of birth and death should increase and we are also seeing this among the animals. We behave only according to our Law of Nature, and the human fellow can not transgress the Law of the Seasons.

I made a mention of a day called 72 years. That is the time taken for the equinox to pass through one degree of the Zodiac; four such days, earth years. Of course, here, the years are to be taken as lunar years, not the calendar years. It is the period through which there is an enormous increase in the human fellows on this earth. Four days, 72 years, is

one day. Seventy two (72) human years is equal to one equinoxial day because it takes 72 years for the equinox to take precession through one degree. Therefore, so many human years indicate four equinoxial days. For four days, it increases, and for the next three days, it exists at the same rate, and then there is one week of the equinox. Thereafter it begins to reduce. Then after another seven days, it reduces more. It comes to the minimum. Again it increases and goes on increasing. So, there is another cycle that should be applied to this day. The method of applying is like this. Fourteen days increasing, and one day as cusp day then fourteen days decreasing and one day as cusp day. Thereby having fifteen and fifteen days, equating to thirty days, which is one month. Like this, you have to calculate the calendar of the equinox.

This is what you find in the Indian scriptures. And another interesting point is, the law of correspondences is working in this. You find the four principal lunar phases; Full Moon and the Half Moon phase taking seven days, New Moon going on for another seven days, then the half Moon taking another seven days followed by the Full Moon for another seven days. It is 28 days plus one Full Moon and one New Moon, thirty lunar days of the month. You will find the four quarters of the month. This has a correspondence with your equinoxial point. These two have correspondences with the fourteen *Manus* and *Manvantaras* and then Dissolution. It is called *Pralaya* and then fourteen *Manvantaras*, another *Pralaya*. So, the same formula holds good in many magnitudes.

You will find these figures for the first time in, the "Secret Doctrine" of Blavatsky and another book, "A Treatise on Cosmic Fire" by Alice A. Bailey. There is a first application, second application and a third application also. That's why this number is given in the Old Testament as the number of the beast.

Dattatreya and Mani Padma

For example, if you apply this key to this, you will get the bigger cycles. Do you know this figure? I think all of you know it. Given by whom? Yes, this figure was for the first time given to the western world by Pythagoras and it was given by the Tibetan school of Buddhists in the name of *Mani Padma*. Because, the key as to how to use this, exists in the syllables and sounds of *Mani Padma*. For example, 'Ma' is one syllable, 'Ni' is the second syllable, 'Pa' is the third syllable, 'Dma' is the fourth syllable. And there is a numerical key to the sounds in Sanskrit and ancient Tibet. So, this is taken as the name of the Lord Buddha.

Mani Padma is one of the names of Buddha. There is the name of zero called "*Hum*" in Sanskrit. The whole thing is given as a Mantra "*Om Mani Padme Hum*". The *Mantram* carries the keys on how to use this. The older scriptures of India give this as the emblem of a Lord named *Dattatreya* who is the Lord of Yoga, that is, yogic consciousness. He is said to be the son of a seer called *Athri*, meaning not three. That is the triangle as one total period of a bigger time. If you take this as one unit, it is called the period of the unit. In Sanskrit, the unit is called *Kali*. The word *Kali* means unit. If you multiply it by two,

you will have another period. If you multiply it by three, you will have a third different period and if you multiply this by four, there is another period.

Maha Yugas and Kalpas

So, we have four different periods that give us the biological keys and the keys to the spirals of evolution on this earth. The total period is ten times the original number. Therefore, the total period is the same numbers with one more zero. That's why Pythagoras taught his disciples how to use this formula and he called it the Sacred Decad. So, this is called the Great Age. In Sanskrit, it is called *Maha Yuga*. If you multiply it by the number of the equinoxial day, that is 72, you get one period of *Manu*. It is called one *Manvantara*. Fourteen *Manvantaras* is a Great Period. It is called *Kalpa*, the day of *Brahma*.

You have all these things worked out in the book, "Cosmic Fire". You will certainly find it within the first five or six pages. So, these are a few points regarding the seasons of the bigger years. Just as we have seasons in the year and just as in the spring season, we have the flowers and the fruits and the trees springing up, we have the spring seasons of this bigger year also. In some seasons, human beings emerge too much. In some seasons, the quadrupeds become too much, in some seasons, the water animals become too much. It is a cyclic effect.

*

*

*

Now, let us go to our subject 'Symbolism' once again. We said yesterday that the day has its four cardinal points,

the Sunrise, the Sunset, Meridian and Midnight. The month has its four cardinal points, Full Moon, Half Moon, New Moon, and Half Moon. Similarly, we have the four cardinal signs Aries, Libra, Capricorn and Cancer. Of course, in the western system of Zodiac, it will be in the reverse order.

This is the reason why there is a peculiar point in Esoteric Astrology. The Master who dictated was an Eastern. He used the Indian way when he spoke of the reversal of the wheel. Alice A. Bailey did not know anything about Astrology at all. So, she depended upon some astrological fellow who gave the western chart. So, finally, in the book, we find a mysterious point that is very difficult to understand. She says that the wheel is reversed and the horoscope travels from the Aries to Pisces via Taurus. It is not via Taurus, but it is via Aquarius. But, she says, it is via Taurus because she followed the occidental chart. So, we find great difficulty in understanding it. The Master dictated in the Eastern way and the disciple took it in a western way.

Now, these are not conventional divisions. For example, if you take the beginning of Aries on March 21st, and stand on the equator and measure, the night and day are exactly equal. The same thing happens on the first day of Libra also, which is September 21st. And on the first day of Capricorn, December 22nd, you will find the longest night and the shortest day, which is called the winter solstice. And on the first day of Cancer, it is June 22nd; you will find the longest day and the shortest night. So, they are according to the phenomenon in Nature and not at all

conventional like the present Gregorian calendar. The calendar is purely conventional and non-scientific. It doesn't depend upon any phenomenon. So, someday in the future, the calendar will be revised in a scientific way.

Previously also, it was revised many times by the ancient Indians, Egyptians and Chaldeans. But many times, political reasons changed it. Every ruler had his own beginning of the year. Whenever a powerful ruler came to the throne, he wanted that the date of his coronation should be taken as the beginning of the year. The result is the present Gregorian calendar.

Like this, you have the four-armed God manifesting in time as four cycles up to the biggest *Maha Yuga* and *Kalpa* also. This pattern or design is called the form of *Vishnu*, the Lord of Preservation. So, in the symbolism, he is called a God with four arms. If you find a photograph of *Vishnu* in India, he will have four hands. He has two postures, one is vertical posture and the other is horizontal posture. Let's understand something about these two postures.

Symbolism of Vishnu and Brahma

When *Vishnu* is represented on the vertical posture, it indicates the Creation in existence. When he is represented in the horizontal posture, it indicates that the whole Creation is going into dissolution. So, the former is the objective state of Creation and the latter is the subjectivity of Creation. If you go to South India, you will find *Vishnu* temples. In some temples, he is seen in the standing posture, while in some temples, he is seen in a reclining or lying posture.

So, the Lord of Existence has two phases; Creation and Destruction. Creation is represented by *Brahma*, the four- faced creator and it is said to take place from the centre of *Vishnu* that is the centre of space. Where does it exist? Space is described as His body with its centre everywhere and circumference nowhere, having never ending spirals of Creation. So, this is described as the navel of the Lord. From the navel, a lotus stalk is described as verticality and in that Lotus, there is this little fellow with four faces, the Creator or *Brahma*.

It is a wonderful symbolism. Here, the Lotus is described like this. This is called the Lotus leaf. Previously we had seen half of it, the key of bigger cycles that is of Pythagoras. This is described as one petal of the Lotus. There are seven such petals in the inner layer of this Lotus. There are fourteen such petals on the next layer and there are twenty one petals on the next layer and twenty eight in the next layer.

This is the structure of the Lotus in which this *Brahma*, the Creator exists and begins to create in four faces. *Vishnu* lies in a horizontal position. This Lotus begins to sprout from his navel and then in the Lotus, the four- faced *Brahma* sits, creating this whole universe. It is described that at every step the Creator is confused because his Creation is not objective. He is creating it subjectively, just as a poet is producing his poems in his mind or a dramatist or a novelist imagining his characters and conversations in himself. That is how it is described in the scriptures. So, at every step, he is becoming the Creation and the various planes or various levels of consciousness.

Brahma and Brahman

Creations begin to exist in Him only and the living beings exist in Him only just as our biological cells are existing in our body. So, in one sense, He is not separated from his Creation. The whole Creation is His body and the whole space is the body of *Vishnu*. So, space is the body of *Vishnu*, Creation is the body of Creator *Brahma*. So, God should not be confused with the Creator. The Creator is different from God. God means God as Background. That is Eternity. That's the reason why *Vishnu* with the Lotus, and *Brahma* and his Creation with his four arms are floating on an ocean. This ocean is the real God and on the ocean, there is a big serpent with its thousand heads. Once again there is a great significance about this thousand heads, which is not so easy to understand.

But, for the time being, let us take it as a thousand-headed serpent having seven spirals. At the end of the seventh spiral, you will find the tail of this serpent. So, this ocean is what we call the Background or Eternity. It is the God absolute who is described in the first three or four pages in the Secret Doctrine of Blavatsky. He is called *Brahman*, whereas the Creator is called *Brahma*. We should be careful. If we use *Brahma*, it is the Creator; the four-faced creator who is in the Lotus. If it is *Brahman*, it is the Background, the Absolute God. This is a little about the symbolism of *Vishnu* and *Brahma*.

Lord Shiva and His Third Eye

Now let's talk about Destruction. *Shiva* is said to have three eyes. That is the Sun, the Moon and the third eye

in the centre. His right eye is called the Solar Eye. His left eye is called the Lunar Eye. *His third eye is of course not his pineal gland, but something greater than that. But some people have written that the third eye is the pineal gland.*

When the scriptures come into the hands of the Occidentals, we find every author writing in his own way. There is one wonderful fellow who said that the third eye can be opened by a surgical operation. A strange pseudo spiritualist who named himself after a fictitious name called "Lobsang Rampa", he described that you should make a hole here. Another fellow writes that the third eye is the pineal gland. Tomorrow there may be a third fellow who may write that the third eye is in the nasal holes. Well, Third eye is something different.

Lord Shiva's third eye is Fire and this fire has three layers, the blue, the red and the colourless. If you take a candle flame, if you place your finger just above the flame, you will find what the colourless flame is.

There are Three Fires. You will find the three fires on the first page of the book "Cosmic Fire." From the second page onwards, it is very difficult. From the second page, the fire is very difficult to understand. We see the three fires on the first page itself. Close the book and then worship it in our library because we believe that it is very sacred. We have neither time nor energy to go through all the pages of the book, "Cosmic Fire." If anytime we happen to go through all the pages, we will very well understand why the candle flame has three layers, and then we can understand why the third eye of *Shiva* has three fires. Here,

Sun and Moon are not planets, but planetary principles. What's the difference? Planets come and go in every Solar Creation. Where do they come from and where do they go? They have their original moulds, according to which they are prepared and sent into the Creation.

These original moulds are called the principles, which we call the properties. For example, the Sun properties are there even before the Sun exists. The Moon properties are there before the Moon exists. Fire properties are there before the fire exists. How can we believe it? Imagine a time when human beings did not know that sugar could be prepared. At that time, was it not true that sugar would be sweet if at all it could be prepared?

So, any time sugar will be sweet when prepared. When not prepared, the fact exists in Nature that sugar will be sweet even without which sugar can ever be sweet. The properties exist as Eternal Principles. The Creation comes only as a periodical application of the Eternal Principles. The Solar principle is the Eternal Sun according to which the periodical Sun of every solar system is prepared and sent.

The difference is, like the difference between the railway department and a train; the airlines and the aeroplane; the postal department and a post office. You can close a post office at a place when it is not required, but still, the postal department exists. So, these are the original departments that exist during creation and no-creation also. They are the eternal principles. So, his eyes are the solar and the lunar principles and the fire principle. When all three are there, creation takes place and simultaneously

Destruction also takes place. Otherwise what will happen? There will be only Destruction and no Creation. It is a simultaneous process. *That's the reason why it is described in the scriptures that when Shiva wanted to destroy, there was the birth of millions and millions of little beings from his hair pores. They came out and destroyed the Creation. That is how the story in the scriptures goes. So, whenever there is creation, there is destruction and whenever there is destruction, there is creation.*

This is because in the highest three principles in Creation, there is neither Creation nor Destruction. They are among the eternal principles. In the lower three principles which we call the physical, the etheric and the mental, there is the Creation and Destruction always going on. Physical matter is produced and at the same time destroyed because what we call matter is nothing but an aggregate of atoms.

An atom is not a matter at all. It is an office where tremendous force and energy is being released. Remember that energy is not matter. When an atom is a packet of energy; when some intelligences are working in the atom when we remember that intelligence is not matter, neither energy nor intelligence matters. The atom consists only of these two things, energy packets and the intelligences who are called the Devas. But, when some atoms are put together, we have the existence of matter. So, the matter never exists at all. Matter is how it appears to us and it is not how it exists.

That's why the esoteric schools teach us that matter is the matter aspect of spirit and matter and spirit are two states

of the same existence just as we have steam, ice blocks, and in between water, all three states of the same existence. There are no two existences in this Creation.

There is only One Existence which is manifested as two and then the three. So, what we call Matter is only Matter state of spirit. Don't be confused that spirit is God. The total is God. No aspect is excluded from Him. God is a principle of inclusion whereas human intelligence is a principle of exclusion. With our intelligence, we know how different we are from others. God knows how he is one with all of us. That is the difference between God and Man. He is All Compassion, whereas we are some intelligence, not 'all intelligence' because 'all intelligence' is automatically compassion. So, the total is God.

Spirit comes down as matter and matter goes up as spirit. In between there is water. The first aspect is called the path of descent. The second aspect is called the path of ascent. The whole Cosmic Creation is a cycle having a spiral action in it, producing the two hemispheres; one, the path of ascent and other the path of descent. This is one design of Creation that you find in the year.

The Wheel and the Conch

See, how the water from the earth goes up as clouds and then how the water in the clouds comes down as rain. So, the same pattern is working in every aspect of the year in its centripetal and centrifugal phases, and this is the reason why the four-armed *Vishnu* has one wheel of rotation in one hand. That is an aspect of force throwing things from

centre to circumference and another form of force which is bringing everything from the circumference to centre working as the attraction principle which works as the gravitation of this earth. This is compared with a conch, like a shell. *Vishnu* has in his left hand a shell to blow and a wheel that rotates in one hand. That means the Lord of Poise called Lord of *Sattva* which keeps everything existing in equilibrium has the centripetal and centrifugal forces with him. This is another aspect of this symbolism.

The Trident

Lord Shiva has a trident in his hand with Solar, the Lunar and the Fire principles. The trident in his hand which once again indicates the Solar, the Lunar and the Fire principles works out through the Head Centre into the vertebral column to make the Solar impulse on the right side of the vertebral column and the Lunar impulse on the left side and the Fire impulse through the centre. In Sanskrit, the solar aspect is called Pingala; the lunar aspect is called Ida and the central bore is called Sushumna which the Raja Yoga students know as three layers of consciousness. This is one aspect of symbolism.

Imagine that there was no Creation at all at the beginning, which is of course utterly false. Such a state never exists because Creation is also one of the eternal things existing. Creation is coming and going, but the process is eternal. *Imagine that there was nothing in the beginning. Then there was the manifestation of Poise or Equilibrium. That is the reason why Lord Vishnu is a representative of the*

Absolute Background, whereas the Creator, that is the dynamic one and the Destroyer are two aspects in him that are two counterparts of the Vishnu. So, Poise exists when Creation exists and also when no Creation exists; just as the pot exists in the mind of the pot-maker.

The Aspect of Vishnu

Pot means a clay pot. You know that potter prepares the pot with hands. Before he makes the clay pot with his hands, he has the idea of the original pot in his mind and that pot exists with him before and after the pot is made; and also after the pot is broken. The model in his mind exists before and after the physical pot. Similarly, the *Vishnu* aspect exists before and after the two other aspects. These three exist as principles in *Vishnu*, and they come out as Creator and Destroyer from *Vishnu*. When they go into Him or Dissolution, it is called the Eternal Seed. When they come out, it is called the germinated tree of Creation. That's why, *Vishnu* includes the Background also.

The Aspect of Narayana

That's why space is called the body of Lord *Vishnu*. In the symbolism, He is described as having a blue colour body. That means space is His body. *The Brahman is beyond Creation and Destruction, that is the Eternal Background whereas Vishnu is the Eternal Periodicity that is the Periodicities of Creation which are also Eternal.* That is when the Creation is there, it is a change. So, every aspect of Creation is temporary and not eternal. But the total phenomenon is periodical. That is coming and going like

respiration. But, this periodicity is eternal. So, the Background and *Vishnu* are *Vishnu* Himself. That means, the periodical phenomenon and the eternal background are eternally periodical. That's why to help us understand, the background is called Narayana, the philosophers called Parabrahman and many named it Sadasiva or Maha Vishnu.

This can be taken as the standard name of the Background and the three aspects are called Trimurti. So, this Narayana is the Background who exists as Vishnu in Creation and Dissolution; who exists as Brahma while creating and who exists as Shiva while dissolution takes place. So, the background is Narayana. It is the light produced by the spiritual practitioner. It is the light of consciousness.

The Compound symbols, which are also called emblems, the explanations of which are in the form of little stories called allegories. The scriptures are full of such allegories. Those who know how to approach the scriptures can know the special technique and science of these symbols. Others understand the scriptures in a blind way like cock and bull stories just like the students of history and archeology understand the scriptures. They are among the most foolish stock of scholars, especially the research students of history who have spoiled thousands of pages writing about scriptures, writing nothing except nonsense. The best example being Frazer who has written the volumes called "The Golden Bough" (to be pronounced as a "bow"). He has written as many as twelve big volumes and he has learnt almost all the details of all the world scriptures to write that book but wonderfully enough, every page is a big nonsense.

Teaching through Impression

At the same time, there are students of esoteric schools maintaining the tradition from generation to generation till today who know the real teachings of the scriptures and their stories. That's the reason why great Masters like Pythagoras tried to popularize the tradition of the scriptures and hand it down to the next generation as much as possible and also started esoteric schools that are continuously running till today. I think some of you know that the esoteric school established by Pythagoras is continuously running till today and thirty-three volumes of his teachings are being explained and taught to students from generation to generation.

There are students from every country and every nation, and they have a peculiar method of making a collective study and peculiar way of teaching and learning, which Alice A. Bailey calls teaching through impression. For example, the students receive their lessons during the nights through sleep and the next morning they gather their lessons on books. Like this, they will have one or two volumes during the year. Once or twice a year, they gather together and compare the notes of each other and correct the mistakes which are caused by their personal error while receiving. The method in which Alice A. Bailey received lessons from the Tibetan is one of the examples of the Pythagorean way of '*teaching through impression*'. These schools are maintained to give us the keys to the scriptures.

The Compound Symbols

I will give you a few examples of how to understand these allegories according to these schools of wisdom. You remember, yesterday and the day before yesterday, we were speaking of *Vishnu*, *Brahma* and *Shiva* and I have introduced to you how they are symbolized and how the various details of each symbol are worked out. Now, we will go into the compound symbolism of these three Lords. They are said to have their wives. *Vishnu* has his wife, who is called *Lakshmi*, which means sign and symbol. *Vishnu* is the Lord of poise and existence. *Brahma* is the Lord of Creation. *Shiva* is the Lord of Destruction or Pralaya that is the merging of the whole universe into the original background again. This much we have seen yesterday.

The existence of the Creation is understood only through sign and symbol. For example, if you call the Sun, Moon, etc. they are only names which are types of symbols. Naming is a type of symbolism that we use. For example, we use the Sun to indicate the central light of our solar system. He has nothing to do with the word Sun except a convenience to understand. So, we can understand only through symbols and signs. If I have to talk to you, I can only look towards your face and talk to you, but not to your face. How can I do that? I can only do it by looking at your face, because I cannot look at you. This is what is called symbolism. Unless there is symbolism, we have no communication. We are looking at physical bodies and talking to each other. We know that we are not talking to bodies, but we have no other go, except looking at bodies and talking to persons.

Similarly, we can understand only through names and not the original. We understand Sun to some extent and call him by the name Sun. The name has nothing to do with the object. For example, there is a cat in this room. We call it by the name cat. But the word cat has nothing to do with the animal, because in another language you call it by another name. There are as many different names to a cat as there are languages. So, we cannot call 'cat' directly except through a name which we use.

This is what is called a sign or symbol. Even while we directly look at the animal cat, we can look at the shape, but not the animal. We look at the shape and understand the animal. We look at the sunlight and we understand the Sun. Is it the original form of the Sun? No. It is how he appears to our eye and not how actually he is. The Sun is not a globe in his existence. But to our eye, he appears like a globe because our eye is in the form of a globe. This is how we can understand and better than that, we cannot understand.

That's why we use signs or symbols. I will give you another example. If I say, there are ten people in my room, I use the word ten. It has nothing to do with the number because it is only a word and also sometimes we write like this - 10. This is also not a number, but a figure which represents a number. So, this is the figure of a number. This is the name of a number. Neither of them is numbers. Where do the numbers exist? They exist in us. They never come out. They function in us as potencies and intelligences. No one can show us a number. If we say ten persons, you

can show ten bodies of persons. But you can't show ten. Can anyone show me a number or can he see for himself? But at the same time, we know that numbers exist because we use them. We add, subtract, multiply and divide. That too we are not doing so frequently after we discovered calculators. So, these are called signs or symbols. Can you tell me anything directly without using a sign or a symbol?

So, the whole world in existence can be understood or spoken of only by sign and symbol. That's why in the scriptures, the sign is described as the wife of existence. So, existence and sign are said to be a couple, the husband and wife. He is called *Vishnu* and she is called *Lakshmi*. The word *Vishnu* indicates pervasion, God of pervasion. The word *Lakshmi* indicates a sign or symbol. *Vishnu* has four hands and while standing with his four arms, he has the rotating wheel on one hand and the conch on the other hand which indicates the centripetal and the centrifugal forces of Nature and holds the lotus in one hand and a weapon called the mace on the other hand which indicates the head and the spinal column, and then he has his wife on his chest. Why should she sit there?

We will understand why she should sit there. We can understand only after knowing the wives of the other two. The wife of *Brahma*, the Creator is called *Saraswathi*. It means communication, flow and she is said to dance on his four tongues. *Brahma* the Creator has four heads, the four cardinal points and four faces. She dances on his four tongues as the word is uttered in four stages of its utterance.

The wife of *Shiva* is called *Sati*, also called *Shakti*, the Power. Here the First Ray is represented as a lady and she exists as half of *Shiva*. Left half of *Shiva* is *Shakti*. So, these two exist in one body. So, one lady sits on the chest of her husband; another lady dances upon the tongues of her husband and a third lady occupies the left half of her husband.

Creation and Construction

The whole Creation is coming out of the Creator and the process is to be properly understood. Unless the scriptures make us understand the process properly, we will interpret it in the wrong way. If we understand that the Creator is making the Creation, something outside himself, just as a carpenter is making a chair or a pot-maker making a pot or a house-builder building a house, then we have a mistaken idea of Creation because Creation is never done outside himself. *Then it cannot be called Creation. Then it can only be called construction.*

If a building is being constructed, can you call that the masons are creating a house? No, you call it they are constructing the building. Building is different from Creation; builders are different from Creators. So, the process of Creation should be understood differently from construction.

Construction is something objective. Creation is something subjective.

I will give you an example. If you want to build a big building in an empty space, what do you do first? What is

it that you do? Do you want an engineer or a mason? You want an engineer, not a mason. What's the difference between an engineer and a mason? An engineer is the one who builds the house in his mind with all the details with every hall, every window and every pillar. First, he builds the whole house in his mind and then brings it upon paper as a draft of the plan and then he invites masons and carpenters. Then the rest of the work is construction and not Creation. The first step of the work which was done in his mind is the only thing that can be called Creation.

So, first, he created the building in his mind and then there is the process of externalization, just as we have the externalization of the hierarchy. It's a peculiar process. So, how can the Master represent this? In what allegory does he represent this? Through what symbol should he make us understand? When he remembers that the scriptures are properly understood by esoteric students, how should he construct the scripture about Creation? Even then, sometimes we understand it wrongly because, though we belong to an esoteric school, we have not yet entered into the art of esoterism.

When we study the first sentence in the Old Testament, *"Darkness filled the deep"*, we understand it in an objective way, in a thoroughly wrong way. We imagine that there is a big space where there was darkness. And then we go to the next sentence. God said, "Let there be light and there was light". We understand that it is a story of a mad man because we are still children to approach such sentences. We are too immature to understand such sentences.

Here is the method. He says that the Creator wanted to speak out and then he spoke out. So, he spoke out the whole Creation into space, time, shape, number, name, etc., just as we are speaking. Before speaking, he had all the sentences in his mind. So, let this be called the fourth stage of his utterance. Let the previous one be called the third stage of utterance. For example, I say, "This is a piece of chalk". It is a sentence, a sentence spoken out vocally. It is an objective, vocal sentence and also an English sentence. Similarly, a German will have a German sentence; French will have a French sentence; an Indian will have an Indian sentence. It is a 'language sentence'.

So, we can call it 'an objective vocal language sentence'. Thus the whole Creation is in that state when it is perfected and comes out. Before I spoke out, 'this is a piece of chalk', I should speak it in my mind first. So, that is the third stage of the sentence. It can be called an 'objective language thought sentence'. The difference between the fourth stage of utterance and the third stage of utterance is, in the fourth stage it is spoken out. In the third stage, the same sentence is spoken in, not out. Similarly, the whole Creation exists in the mind of the Creator with all its details of space, time, shape, number, name, etc. This is called the third stage of utterance.

Now let us come to the piece of chalk. So, before I uttered, "This is a piece of chalk", I should utter the same sentence in my mind, "This is a piece of chalk". Before I utter like that in English, I should have a thought sentence which is not yet translated into English. It is the second

stage of utterance. So, this sentence is common to a German, English man or an Indian, because the English man had the thought sentence not yet translated into English. The German man had the thought sentence not yet translated into his German. The Indian has the same thought sentence not yet translated into his Indian language. So, all of them have the same sentence in their thoughts. So, this is the second stage of utterance.

Now you can understand, while passing from the second to the third stage of utterance, humanity has undergone a limitation of language which is expressed as the curse of the Babel Tower. So, while we were passing from the second to the third stage of utterance, we received the curse of the Babel Tower. Now, if you meditate upon this thought, you can understand the significance of what the curse of Babel is. So, this is a thought sentence which is not yet translated into language. And before this thought sentence, where was the thought? Here the thought was in your mind. Before the thought was in your mind, where was the thought? Still, there is no idea, from where such a thought comes to our mind. For example, I ask you, "Is it yours?" Before I wanted to ask you, the thought was not there in my mind. Where was it? Here the author of the scriptures helps us. Otherwise, we cannot be esoteric students without the help of the author.

From the time the thought comes to our mind, we know the thought is in our mind and we think that the thought belongs to ourselves. But before it came to our mind, where was it? To whom did it belong? The fact is, it was not

there. But, it was there. We should understand this. This is the difficult part of understanding and the authors of the scriptures make us understand this.

Let's say, there is a lump of sugar. When we place it in water, it gets dissolved. Is the sugar existing or not existing? Existing. Where is it? In the water. Yes, but is the crystal of the sugar existing or not? No. When it comes out again, does it come as a sugar crystal or as something else? Is the shape of the sugar crystal constant or not? A sugar crystal can never be like a salt crystal. A salt crystal can never be in the shape of an ice block. Every substance has its own shape of the crystal into which it crystallizes. Now tell me, does the crystal exist or not when the sugar is dissolved in water?

The Esoteric study is not religious preaching. Truth should suggest to your mind, not to my mind. I should not enforce it upon your mind. Think for a moment, 'whether the possibility is the original or the physical sugar crystal is the original?' So, there was a crystal. The crystal was with water. The crystal was water. So, first, there was the word. The Word was with God. The word was God. Now, approach the sentence once again. You will understand the first stage of utterance. The idea was with the utterer. But before that, the idea was the utterer himself. The idea was the utterer. Then the idea was with the utterer. Then the idea came out objectively and then it is spoken out objectively in the fourth stage of utterance.

Here, this is compared with an ocean upon which *Vishnu* is sleeping. The waves are coming and going. Before

the wave came out of the ocean, where was the wave? It was in the ocean. Before that, it was the ocean. That's why he is said to be sleeping on the ocean with many waves called the waves of Creation. If each wave is taken as an object of esoteric study, you will be able to understand what the law of vibration is. Do you remember that the law of vibration is given in the books of Alice A. Bailey? It is a very subtle law. It proves to us that there is a fall and a rise, a maximum point and the receding. So, each creation is a wave having all these stages and each creation is an utterance. The whole thing is understood in terms of a sentence. Now, read the sentences, "God said that, Let there be light. There is light. Now, at least you feel that you are trying to understand it. Previously, you believed that it was only an imagination. As you begin to enter into the esoteric study, you will begin to understand the sentence of the scripture.

God said, "Let there be light. There was a light. God has blown air into the nostrils of Man and Man breathed." What does it mean? What is the capacity to breathe life? What is life? We are changing words. *It is the capacity of the total to pulsate into a part of the total. Unless space permits us to take in air, unless there is little space separated in the form of our lungs and nostrils, unless the total space permits this little space to breathe in, there is no respiration.* Now, can you begin to believe that the total space has been allowed for us to breathe? That is what is called 'God- breathed air into the nostrils of Man'. You have to meditate upon the idea of how respiration started into you. Then the sentence will be understood.

So, for such reasons, the Creator is said to have four faces. The word that is passing through the four faces is said to be his wife. Her name is *Saraswati*. She is dancing on his four tongues. Not only that, meditate for a while how you are speaking out. The same process is taking place. The idea is starting from you. It is coming out objectively and then you are expressing it out in the form of a sentence, and the sentence contains the same idea. It was yourself at first. Then it was with you, and it came out of you, and you spoke it out. These are called the four stages of utterance without which neither the Creator could have created nor you could speak even a single word or a sentence. So, the word is the capability of the utterer. The capability started as a thought. Thought created the energy channel of utterance. At first, the thought came out and then it made a channel. Through the channel, force or energy has flowed out. Now read the sentence once again that, '*energy follows thought*'.

How to Read and Approach the Books ?

These are sentences for meditation, not for understanding. We should differentiate between books of wisdom and books of knowledge. All the textbooks of the universities that we see, for example chemistry, physics, engineering, medicine etc., are there to be understood and put into practice, whereas the scriptures are books of wisdom that are there to meditate and become that. While you are meditating it, you will be transformed into the object of meditation, just as an iron piece touched by a magnet is transformed into a magnet. These sentences of meditation

are taken from the scriptures or from the books like the books of the Tibetan. There is nothing to understand in it. There is everything to meditate and you have to become that. This is what is called transformation. So, previously you were something else. After reading these sentences, you must become something different.

This is the purpose of these books. If you approach these books, thinking that they contain a lot of knowledge to understand, you will be thoroughly disappointed because your head begins to reel as you read the sentences. That is what happens when you begin to read the book, 'Cosmic Fire', etc. The trouble is, we are reading them to understand.

Same is the case with every sentence of the 'Secret Doctrine' of Blavatsky. You should read them not to understand, not to remember or not to possess a handful of facts and put them in your bag, because the moment we try to do it, the bottom of our bag will be torn open. Once again we will stand as the same persons having nothing in our bag.

So, we should know how to approach these books. Don't try to remember anything of these books. Begin to live in these books and unless you lose yourself into these books, having no other work and no other activity in life, unless you thoroughly give yourself up to these books, unless you sacrifice your total life span and existence into these books, it is a total waste of time to read these books. So, it is not to take something from these books, but it is to give yourself up permanently to these books.

Unless you believe that these books are more valuable than yourself, it is not at all possible to understand these books. So, sometime in our life, we should decide if we can be sold away to these books without any return to our own life, or permanently close the books and come away from them forever to live our own life. A third attempt is a time waste. Either we should live to eat, drink and dance and play sex and sleep, or we should sell away ourselves permanently to these books. If we are on the borders, we will be wasting all our time and energy, falsely calling ourselves students of esoteric schools. This is an undeniable truth about these books.

Male and Female Principles

Now, let us come to *Brahma's* wife *Saraswathi* once again and then we go to the third, *Shiva* and his wife.

What does this creation contain? Matter, Energy and Consciousness. Compare them to the ice block, water and steam. These are three states of the same existence. They are not three entities at all. What is there in all these three? What name can you give to the content? You have to call it X. What does this X contain? It contains two parts. In *Brahma*, it contains four parts. In *Shiva*, it contains only two parts. What are they? The container and the content of this Creation. What are they made up of? Imagine, somewhere in the North Pole, there is a container made up of ice blocks. Fill it with water. What is the container and what is the content? Same thing in two states. These two are called *Shiva* and his *Shakti*.

When the whole Creation goes back into the background, only these two exist. *Shiva* means Consciousness, *Shakti* means Power. Of these one goes and disappears into the other. Power goes and disappears into Consciousness. Consciousness is called the male principle and Power is called the female principle. Why? Does that mean that woman is more powerful?

A Roman Catholic bishop in India remarked to me, saying, "It is a pity that the Indians compare Power to a female." He said, "Power is male". Then I said, 'when a motor car is moving, is it moving due to the power, the power which is generated by petroleum?' He said, 'yes, therefore power is male.' Then I said, 'It needs a driver. Therefore power is a passive principle and the driver is the active principle.' Then he said, 'Oh I see!'

So, the power goes and disappears into Eternal Consciousness. When power merges into Consciousness, then what is the state of Consciousness? It is total subjectivity. When power comes out, each one is objective to the other. This is the concept of Shiva and his wife.

*In Nature, let it be in an atom or a Solar System, they exist as Spirit and Matter. The Matter is also the matter state of Spirit. The two halves are the same fellow, one half coming from the other when there is Creation and going and disappearing into the other when it is merging. So, she takes half of his body, whereas the wife of *Brahma* dances on the tongues of her husband. Here she occupies half of her husband. That means there is no atom or no counterpart of an atom that does not have spirit and matter*

put together. Spirit cannot exist because it is beyond existence. Matter can exist, but it can exist only in one of the states of spirit. So, this is the Shiva aspect of it.

Once *Shiva* and *Parvathi*, who is his wife were sitting on top of a mountain. They were lonely and there was nobody at all because the whole Creation merged in Himself. They were calm and sitting and talking together. So, there is a story in the scripture. *Shiva* said to His wife, "See all this Creation, they are in me. Some of them worship me, and some of them worship you. But all come to me." Then she smiled. That means, the whole Creation knows only two phases of consciousness. The one is "I AM" and the other is "You are". So he says, "Some people worship me, some people worship you, but all come to me."

So, the language of the scriptures will be like this. When the creation had gone and disappeared in himself, when the whole Creation went into merging or *Pralaya*, when this *Brahma* disappeared, when Power became one with Consciousness when *Shiva* and *Shakthi* existed as one, then what was it? *It was Existence Eternal*. That's why *Vishnu* is said to have his wife in his heart. Where was your word before you wanted to utter? It was in your heart. It was yourself. Just you wanted to utter, then only it came to your mind.

So, the whole Creation exists in two phases. One is in the form of the objective Creation, the other is in the form of subjectivity. So, whether it is Dissolution or Creation, it exists as Eternity. In Dissolution, it exists as the seed of Creation. In the creative aspect, it exists as

the whole tree of this Creation. So, it comes out as the thought from the mind when He is the Creator and it existed inside Him before it came out.

When He is *Vishnu* with His wife in his heart, and when He is in the background or Eternity, she exists in Him as half of Himself, disappearing in Himself, after which appearing from Himself. These three steps should be meditated. To make us meditate, they describe that *Vishnu* has His wife in His heart in the form of love. The wife of *Brahma* is on His tongue in the form of an idea, a thought and word and the wife of *Shiva* is existing as half of Himself, coming out from Himself and going into Himself. This is one example of compound symbolism. It is useless to approach it through the intellectual key. We only have to read the stories again and again and try to meditate, not trying to understand or remember. That's the only process. The scriptures are given to us for this purpose only.

I will give you another small example. There is one Grand Master, who is the Master of all Masters, who prepares the first group of Masters at the beginning of every Creation. He is described in the scriptures. He has an instrument with him which in India is called *Veena*. It resembles a Lyre. It has seven strings. People play upon the strings. But this is a magical *Veena*. It requires no tackling of the strings. When air blows and touches the strings, it produces music and he begins to sing and initiate the living beings into the name of God. Then, they become Masters. This is one compound Symbolism.

This is the symbol of your vertebral column and the strings are the symbols of your cerebrospinal system and the air coming and touching the strings is the symbol of your respiration. The air is coming and going and producing the various levels of consciousness in your spinal column. And the seven strings in the instrument indicate the variety of Creation, which differs from each other; each being born under the influence of one of the Seven Rays.

Each of us belongs to a different Ray and having a different temperament, different natures and different beliefs. Unless this difference exists, there is no possibility of music at all. What happens if all the strings of an instrument are of the same nature? There is no music. So, because of the difference in the quality of the strings, the musician is able to produce the symphony on the instrument. Unless there is a difference between person and person, we cannot practice the music of the cosmic consciousness. We cannot have the joy of existence. So, the seven strings are the symbols of the Seven Rays working in every plane of Creation. This Master is described as the son of the Creator *Brahma*, who is born to his wife *Saraswati*. That means, the four stages of the utterance of the word is imparted to us at the time of our embryonic creation; and the utterance and the sound of our voice and our respiration are given as the keys for initiation. When we properly follow the path of initiation, we will be in a line with the Creation and we will wake up into the Wisdom of the Cosmos. This Master is called *Narada* in the scriptures. This is another example of it.

Each character in the scriptures is an example of compound symbolism having an esoteric commentary of the symbol. In the same way, we have the allegories of the Fourteen *Manus*. How each *Manu* is born, how he is educated, how he received his cosmic wisdom, how he is married, how many children he has, are the allegories of each *Manvantara*. Each story makes us understand the characteristic keynotes of human beings of each *Manvantara* and the difference in the human beings in two different *Manvantaras*.

This is how the esoteric wisdom is imparted. This is only by way of example and you have to take up one scripture for yourself and begin to read lifelong and if you want to be benefited, you should be totally sold away to that scripture. This is what is possible during these three classes. We will know something more sometime after.

Thank you all.

The Symbolism of the Triangle

In your midst, since 1972, Belgium has been the place which gave me the same impression as I was in my native land. Even when I left my native land and was here for the first time in 1972, I never felt I was in a foreign land. Since then, I began calling it my second native land. I am glad to meet many people once again after a long gap of one year. My greetings to all on behalf of India.

We are going to deal with a very difficult and abstract subject that is the "*Symbolism of Triangles*". It is a subject about which there is not much literature in the world, not only in the 19th and 20th centuries but also in the past millenniums of the world.

There is no scripture of any nation that has not explained something of the secrets of the Triangle. There is no thinker, Master and philosopher who have not explained something useful about the Triangle. Since it is a very profound subject, we will deal with the most important aspects and features of the ancient and modern literature and the valuable speculations of the ancients about the Triangle.

The first and the most interesting aspect is about the three-fold nature of the universe. Madam Blavatsky for the first time made a very significant statement in one of her big books, the book named "Isis Unveiled", that the whole Creation is a triangular force, a three-fold activity and the secrets of Creation are locked in the three-fold nature of Creation and there is only one key to unlock it. Unless we try to open the lock with that one original key, we are not allowed to enter into the hall of the mysteries of Nature. *The one key, that is really the original key, is the nature of Man or the individual. So, it is also three-fold. The three-fold nature of Creation is the one lock which unlocks the box of mysteries. The three-fold nature of Man is the key with which we have to unlock the lock.*

Many keys were tried for a long time with no result. We had to wait outside, sometimes on the different steps of our planes of consciousness, sometimes on the *plain ground*, sometimes in the planes of the *horizontal*s, sometimes in terms of *vertical*s. But, until we could get at the correct key, no duplicate could open the door. This is the story of today's subject.

Let us try to understand it with a practical key, because it is better to have a practical class before we try to understand something deep. Madam Blavatsky explains the three-fold nature of Creation and the three-fold nature of the human being. She explains exactly in accordance with the explanation of the ancient scriptures. Let us try to understand without any difficulty, because the subject is rather subtle.

Though it is not difficult, it is a bit unfamiliar and many times, we do not recognize that the three-fold activity of mind is inevitable in our daily routine. *We can never avoid a Triangle which is around us. If you want to open the door with the key, you are there as one subject, the key is there as the second thing, and the attempt is there as the third thing.* If you want to read a book, you are there as the reader, the book is there as the second item and the process of reading is there as the third item. If you want to do anything, you have the Triangle of the doer, the done and the deed. No one can avoid this Triangle.

This is called the Triangle of inevitability in the ancient scriptures.

Three fold Nature of Man

It is also called the three-fold nature of mind because this Triangle exists nowhere except in the mind. Wherever there is mind, there is what is called objectivity. Wherever there is objectivity, there is this Triangle and it is inevitable. If I want to eat, I am there as the eater, the food is there as the item to be eaten and the process of eating is there as the action. This is the reason why the expression of the mind shapes into a three-fold nature, which is expressed into the form of a sentence, which we call having three-fold nature of subject, object and predicate. Wherever there is a sentence, that is wherever import of the mind is objectified; there is triangular activity of subject, predicate and object.

The grammar of a sentence of every language includes the same, and as long as we are under the influence of

this Triangle, we are under the influence of logic. We may think we are safe. But we are under the influence of our own logic that is individual logic. This Triangle makes us differ from the logic of others. I may believe sincerely that I am quite logical in my way of thinking and doing. But wonderfully enough, I am logical in my own way, not in a general way. So, we can suspect that there is a false and a true logic in Nature.

True logic is that which is common between two persons and which Pythagoras calls the '*Divine Logic*'. It exists as far as we know only in arithmetic calculations and nowhere else. If you say three multiplied by four equals to twelve, there is no one who objects to it because here the logic is common. This is what Pythagoras called divine logic. But, if I say, this book is very good; you may accept or may not accept. If I go to appreciate something, I am not sure that it may also be appreciable to your mind.

That means, we have a logic which is purely personal, which still appears to be logical and which is the result of the individual's psychological mechanism and the result of the first three lower principles of the human constitution, that is matter, force and mind. When we are in the plane of the first three principles, we have our own logic quite different from the logic of others. Only when we have a means to enter into the higher principles, that is the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh, we can find something in common.

That's why Pythagoras says that, "The lower numbers find their LCM in higher numbers".

For example, three and four have nothing in common between them, but if they go into the next decimal scale, there is number twelve which includes the two numbers. As a corollary Pythagoras says that, 'as long as the human individuals are on the lower principles, they are bound to differ from each other because each has only one numerical potency as his expression number'. He can find something in common with others, only when he is able to enter into the Buddhic plane that is the semi-subjective plane of the human consciousness, beyond mind. As long as we are on the mental plane, we are on the objective plane. We are bound to differ from each other. I am bound to have my own way of understanding something.

Each one of us is looking at the same world, same humanity and same civilization, same 'isms' and same 'ologies', same branches of wisdom and knowledge. But each one reacts in his or her own characteristic way which differs from others. We find that great people, who are Masters of wisdom are able to enter into the psychology of mankind and feel the need of everyone. They are those who have essentially crossed the third principle and entered into the fourth one, that means crossed the plane of individual and personal requirements and are trying to understand the fourth principle. This is the three-fold nature of the human mind. Until we find a way to come out of the Triangle and find ourselves free from the Triangle, we cannot hope to enter into the kingdom of real wisdom.

Before that, what we have is only knowledge and not wisdom which can help everyone. We will be able to

differentiate between knowledge and wisdom. *Knowledge belongs to the intellect. Wisdom belongs to ourselves.* First of all, we should be able to feel ourselves different from our own intellect. Many are the people who identify themselves with their own intelligence. As a result, they work as slaves of their own intelligence instead of using their intelligence as an implement. There are still people who are in worse condition, who believe that they are their own mind. They then live as dogs of their own mind, controlled by their own mind and following their mind instead of leading the mind with them as their own dog.

There are two states of spiritual evolution in the individual. The first state is a man being led by mind or intelligence like a dog and the second state is a man leading the mind and intelligence as two dogs. It is left to us. The choice is given to us because the key is given to us. The one key that is given to the human kingdom is not there with any other kingdom in the world. That is what is called Discrimination. Since this key is given to us, the choice is left to us and the right to choose is left to us. We are expected to use everything according to our own likes and dislikes. It is left to me if I drink the water or not; whereas in the other kingdoms, for example the animal kingdom, it is not left to them. Nature guides them. When the animal is thirsty, nature compels it to drink and when the thirst is quenched, nature stops the animal to drink further; same thing with food, sleep and sex also.

The right of choice and liberty is given to the human individual because the power of discrimination is given

to the human individual. As long as we are under the influence of the triangular activity, we are bound to behave only according to the mind and intellect because we are in objectivity and we have not yet entered into the threshold of subjectivity.

There is only one state when the untrained human individual enters into subjectivity and that is sleep. But unfortunately, it is as useless as anything to the individual to tackle because the individual is totally absent during sleep. Though there is the great opportunity to enter into subjectivity, the individual has no scope to take the opportunity. We want another state of consciousness in which we are not sleeping, yet we have entered into the subjective awareness of ourselves. When we can break this Triangle, we can enter into that state of consciousness which is called subjective awareness which is also called the fourth state in the scriptures. Now we know only one of the three states of consciousness; one is objectivity that is our awakened consciousness, two is dream, three is sleep. We don't know the fourth state of consciousness.

We are either awake into the outer world or we are dreaming something or we are in a deep sleep. There is still another chamber which we have not yet entered. It is called the '*subjective awareness*' or what I translated in my works as '*active subjectivity*' because we are in '*passive objectivity*' which is otherwise called routine life. In our routine life, we are not responsible for our living. We live because it is inevitable to live because we are born and we are growing, we are made to live by Nature and that cannot be called our living.

We should be able to live our own life, instead of life being lived by us.

We want an active state and active voice instead of life as something routine. We get up from the bed because we wake up in the morning, for which we are not responsible. It is because waking up from sleep is in no way concerned with us, though we are concerned with everything after that point. Once we wake up, we can be held responsible for everything until we sleep again. So, it is an automatic activity for which we are not responsible. We are driven into life instead of living. The result is we are living away life instead of living life. Somehow we have spent the duration with a sweet hope that we can live until we die. We are happy because we do not know the truth that we are not going to die.

We sincerely and foolishly believe that we will die someday, whereas what we call death is only to the mind, senses and the body, that is, the first three principles, the lower principles. The higher yourself, 'you', will travel from body to body, you will choose your own environment and parents and the moment you enter into the three lower principles, your individual consciousness is shut away from the higher consciousness and once again you begin to live from the day of birth until the day of anticipation, that is death. *The result is many of the actions of the individuals are death conditioned. Many people do things because they want to do them before they die.* I want to construct a big house for my children before I die. I want to see that my sons are married before I die. I want to go round the globe

before I die. So, we are often driving our cars to the dead end of a wall, whereas the fact is there is no wall there.

We are driving and driving through thousands and thousands of years along with our evolutionary path, every moment believing that there is a wall where we have to stop our journey. This is because of the triangular activity of our mind. We have to come out of the triangular activity, find out the fourth way. There is quite a big volume on this, by one of the foremost thinkers of the 19th century called Ouspenskii, the faithful disciple of Gurdjieff.

So, we want a fourth way. That is the real awareness where we are not objective, where we are subjective yet we are there without sleep.

Now, let us try to know how to make an entrance into that awareness. It's not so very difficult. But unfortunately, our elders have not trained us into the way. It is very easy to enter into that state of awareness and live life making life as sweet as possible. But, our ignorance makes us stop at the door because unfortunately we brought the wrong key. We have to wait until we bring the right key; it is only unfamiliar and not difficult. Our parents have not trained us in the right path. Our professors in the universities have not trained us into that path because for about three or four generations, they have been the children of people no better than ourselves. So, the result is we have no university professor having the stature to give us the path and no university worth the name which can give us the science called '*The Science of Man*'. Except for the right key, it is giving us everything. We are burning all our time at the

university. In reality, it is very easy for you to make an entrance into that stage.

Not only that, in fact, you have made the entrance and enjoyed that awareness in definite terms many times in this life itself. But the only thing is, you did not know that you were in that stage. Neither your father and mother realized that they were in that stage, nor your professor came to know that he was in that stage. Let's find out when we were in that stage previously.

Let us take an example. Do you have the habit of attending musical operas, of course good music? There are two types of music just as we have two types of every good thing. One is music for enjoyment and the other is the music for excitement, just as we have sex life for enjoyment and sex life for excitement. *Those people who do not know that there is enjoyment are unfortunate fellows and spend life in excitement. Those who know the taste of enjoyment are never foolish to go into excitement again. So, you should be in a state to distinguish between excitement and enjoyment.*

That is nervousness and "I AM"ness. For many unfortunate fellows, their nerves are themselves. They should remember that their nerves belong to themselves but they do not belong to their nerves. So, there is music of enjoyment and music of excitement. Those who have come to the stage of evolution and choose to attend the music of enjoyment, come to the stage of choosing the right thing for themselves and realizing that they have the right to reject the wrong thing, go and sit in the correct place in the musical opera.

Three things of the Triangle are in existence, the moment they go and sit there. One is the people who are hearing the music, the second being himself and the third is the relationship. If the music was of a higher order and the person attending has a good taste, do you know what happens? After a few minutes, the environment disappears from the mind because the environment exists only to the mind, not in the objective world. This psychological fact is not known by modern psychologists, because modern psychology is still in a Paleolithic condition. It is in a state of analyzing problems without presenting the solution. Psychology can tell you why you don't sleep, but it has nothing to offer to you as to how to sleep. So, you have to once again go to the science of authentic psychology, which got discontinued after the time of C.G.Jung. Let us hope that it will start once again. Now, since there is no environment, as it exists only in our mind, and because there is nothing like an environment outside ourselves, hence when the mind is shut down to the environment, it disappears.

That is to say that the people around you do not exist to you. The hall does not exist to you and then you do not exist to you. That is you have no idea that you are listening to music. Only from then on, it begins to be music to you. Otherwise what happens? If you remember for three or four hours continuously that you are listening to music, do you believe that it is music to you? No, it is not music. It is panic. If someone remembers that he is listening to music, it is something other than music. Just as if anyone

remembers that he is sleeping, it cannot be sleep. Same is the case with music also. From the moment you forget that you are listening to music, it begins to become true to you. So, one side of the Triangle disappears. After sometime, the musician ceases to appear before you. There is no musician. There is only the music and your enjoyment. So, the object disappears after some time and then there is only one thing, a sense that music is being enjoyed.

If you still belong to a higher order of evolution, the awareness or the sense that you are enjoying music will also go away. It drops off and something happens which you do not know, yet you are aware of. You are sure that you are not sleeping. This is something different from sleep, because you are not sleeping and there is music. To a fellow who is sleeping, there is no music. Here there is music, but you are not there.

The musician is not there and your activity of listening is not there for you. All the three drop off and you are not aware of what has happened until someone by your side touches you and says, let me change the cassette. Immediately you come back into the Triangle and instantaneously realize that you are in America and I am in Belgium. We once again remember that the name of the city is Brussels and that there is a hall here and that it is homeopathic hall. All these things come to the mind.

The objectivity is there once again because the broken Triangle is constructed instantaneously by the little remark "let me change the cassette". Sometimes, even the remark is not necessary. It is enough if there is some push by

someone. We return and are at home with the Triangle once again. This is one aspect about the Triangle described in the scriptures, called the three-fold nature of the individual and threeness of the universe.

The threeness of the universe is the lock. The three-fold nature of the individual is the key which opens the lock. When Madam Blavatsky expressed the third part in these two sentences, she represented centuries and centuries in these two sentences because they contain the import of many scriptures. When you enter into that state, you do not have any objectivity because your environment is not there, you are not there to you, the musician is not there to you and the awareness of the music is not there, only music exists. You don't know what has happened. It is only after your friend offers to change the cassette; you come into your own awareness and understand that you were in some other condition previously. Only after getting disturbed, you understand that you were in some other state previously, just as only after you wake up from sleep, you know that you were sleeping.

This is called 'the fourth way' or the fourth state of consciousness. In the scriptures, it is mentioned as the *Turiya* state of existence. In Sanskrit, the word *Turiya* means fourth. The first is the state of wakefulness, which we can call passive objectivity in which we live in our environment during day time, engaged in all our activities vocational, domestic or personal. And then we know the dream state in our sleep and then the sleep. We don't know the fourth state. If by chance, the Triangle is broken,

immediately we are in the fourth state. We come to know of it only when we are disturbed from the fourth state to come back to the objectiveness, the state of objectivity. So, many times, we enter into it and experience it. Whenever we are really happy by chance, we experience that state. But unfortunately we are really happy only by accident, not by choice because we don't know how to approach happiness out of our mastery of the process.

That's why we try to purchase happiness with money and other things. We try to fill the vacuum of happiness with stupid things like money, property and bank balance which give us much thoughts, insomnia and problems. This is because we do not know how to make an approach to our own happiness. If at all we gain mastery over the process of approaching it, immediately we stop going after money, property and bank balances rather they begin to follow us. When you know how to be happy, your money comes to you like a dog. If we go after money like a dog, we have to seek happiness in vain and spend all our time in a busy routine for about thirty, forty, fifty or sixty years, tiresomely busy to be happy, only to be happy but not having happiness. Why are we so busy? It is because we are trying to be happy, most unwise and most unfortunate beings on the face of earth. *A fellow who tries to be happy can never be happy in his life. A fellow who is gifted to be happy will never try to be happy. Happiness is never trying but becoming. It is a transformation like the iron becoming a magnet.*

It is not an understanding, it is not an analysis or it is not trying to do something. It is not vulnerable to the

sense of achievements. No fellow on the face of earth can achieve happiness. One can be happy, one cannot achieve happiness. Please mark the difference. If I say silence repeatedly, there cannot be silence in this hall. Everyone tries to utter, "Silence, silence" to his neighbour, there will be everything else but silence in this hall, just as there is no peace when we carry out peace conferences the entire world over. We are trying to have peace. Unfortunately, we cannot have peace. There will be peace when we are peaceful and we are not pleased to be peaceful. We are not pleased to allow ourselves to live. There is one crux which makes us cross the Triangle. So, the first aspect of the Triangle is, the three-fold activity of the individual nature. We need to know how to come out of this.

There is a story in the scriptures about this activity about coming out of the Triangle and experiencing the fourth state. In the scriptures, the fourth state is called the 'Lord consciousness' in you. There is the mind which is essentially of negative nature because it receives but has nothing to give in return. It receives impressions of your sight, hearing, taste, smell and your sense of touch. These are the five sense organs through which the world presents itself in the form of objectivity. That is a total false impression. The mind has everything to receive through the five senses from the environment. It has nothing to transmit. It has only something to receive every time. So, it is essentially of a negative nature. Always it wants something. When we identify with the mind, we feel we want something and the result is we are as helpless as the mind itself and as

helpless as the senses. Within the mind, there is another fellow existing whom the scriptures call the Lord Consciousness. The big confusion of the average individual is, that the two fellows are called by the same name "I AM". By the word "I AM", generally we represent the mind. So, we are essentially negative in our daily ways and we are busy and fatigued.

The Lord Consciousness

When living as the Lord Consciousness, we have everything to give out from centre to circumference to shine as a lamp which gives its light in the form of the mind and five lights in the form of the activity of the five senses. Then the direction of life changes. You will understand that you are shining forth from within yourself. When you understand that you are not the mind, your mind once reaches you, that is the real "I AM", then the real "I AM" begins to shine forth through the mind and the five senses.

Then you are essentially positive and you are no more busy in this objective world. Instead of being busy, you are active. What is the difference between being busy and being active? If you are busy, you are fatigued. If you are active, you are not fatigued. That's the difference. If you are busy, you are chased and hunted by objectivity. When you are active, everything is your own illumination. There is no question of your being affected by the environment because you exist and the same light exists everywhere in everyone and there is no environment.

Thus, you will begin to shine into the so-called environment to heal anyone out of the same disease, that

is the difference it makes. To differentiate between the negative "I AM" and the positive "I AM" in you, the psychologists of the ancient scriptures who were the only true psychologists and who had no problems of their own, called the second fellow the Lord Consciousness.

I know many psychological advisors suffering from their own problems. They approach me saying that they want to sleep. They are suffering from insomnia for a long time. Can you call them psychology professors? If they do not know the true science of psychology, they have no business advising others to sleep well. They can at first try to sleep well and have a healthy sleep for themselves. Then they are in a position to induce good sleep in others by their own presence without advising. So, such true psychologists who were the authors of the scriptures gave a little story which exemplifies the theory of Triangles.

The story goes as follows. An individual began to practise spiritualism and hastened his evolution of the three lower principles, crossed them and entered into the fourth plane - the *Buddhic plane*. Then he started on a journey to see the Lord. He was shown the path by many great noble ones. He kept travelling and meeting the saints and great people and finally reached the place where it was said that the temple was existing.

The noble one said, "This is the temple of the Lord. You can enter."

He rushed to enter the door. It was locked and the right key was somewhere else. So, he had to wait. There were some people standing there.

They asked him, "May we know your name?"

He said, "My name is *Narada*".

They asked him, "What have you come for?"

"I would like to see the Lord. I want to enter the temple".
He said.

"How can you see the Lord? Do you have the qualifications?" They asked.

He was a bit disturbed. He was irritated. His face turned red because he felt insulted.

They said, "When we rub you on the wrong side, immediately your face and ears grow red. So my boy, you have to wait for births and rebirths before you enter. Just when we questioned you in the wrong way, you went into hypertension. Wait, you take some medicine for hypertension and then come after some births and rebirths."

Then *Narada* realized that something was wrong with him and again after some days, he came there. Some days in his calculation means, some births in our calculation.

Then they asked, "How are you?"

Narada said, "I want to enter the temple."

Then they asked him, "What are your qualifications?"

Then he gave a list of all the sciences, arts and humanities he had studied at his Guru's place. He showed all the degrees and diplomas he had.

They said, "Can you wait for a few more days?"

He said, "I can wait." He was pleased to wait and go inside.

They called him back and said, "You need not wait for a long time because when we asked you to wait, you were pleased to wait. Now can you throw all your diplomas and certificates there in this river before you are permitted into the temple?"

Then he asked, "May I question you, Sir, why do I have to throw them in the river?"

Then they said, "To test yourself if you believe that you are more important or your diplomas are more important. Are you valuable or your diplomas valuable? If you really believe that you are valuable, then you throw them away in the river. If you believe that you cannot live if you throw them in the river that means you believe that they are more valuable than yourself. Then you have to wait for some time".

Then he said, "Here are my diplomas."

He threw everything into the river.

Then they said, "Now, what remains behind is, the true yourself." There are two parts in yourself. The 'I AM' in you, the 'I Have' in you. Millions are there on the earth who confuse the total as the 'I AM'. More millions are those who believe that their 'I Have' is only their 'I AM' ".

I walk from this hall out and I believe that I am going. I say, "I am going." I forget to believe that I am going along

with my garments. Along with the garments, I believe that it is 'I AM'. I recognize the water as something objective from myself. If I carry the bottle with me, I say I am carrying the bottle with me. That is, I can speak objectively about the water and the bottle, but when I drink the water, the same water goes into my belly. Now I fail to understand that I am walking along with the water. I believe that I am only singular in number and that the water has become one with me.

So, there are many such things which I have; the water in my belly, the food in my belly, the garments that I have, the pen and the pencil I have, the briefcase I have in my hand and the glasses on my eyes, all these put together, I say "I am going". Still we believe that we are reasonable and rational. Still we believe that we are precise. That's good, but here Narada was given the clue.

"Now that you have dropped everything in the river, can you have only one little garment and throw all the other garments into the river?"

"Why?" asked Narada.

"To make sure that you have understood that the 'I AM' is different from the 'I Have' in you."

He obeyed them.

They said, "Enter. This is the first door of the temple."

He entered the first door, went through the long narrow path like the initiation in Freemasonry. There were dirty sounds of many people around him and then he came to another door. There were two people at the door.

They asked him, "What have you come for?"

He said, "To see the Lord, Sir".

They said, "How can you prove your worthiness?"

He had grown wiser by then. So, he said, "Only by your decision I prove my worthiness." That's the reply he gave.

They said, "Open".

The second door was opened. "Please enter."

Had he given any intellectual or psychological answer, they would have asked him to re-appear for the same examination in the university once again. Then he went to the third portal. The door was in the form of a triangle. Is it convenient to have a triangular door? But that third portal had a door in the form of a triangle. There were persons waiting at the door. How many? Previously there were two, because there were two doors. Now there were three fellows.

They asked him, "My dear boy, what have you come for?"

He said, "To see the Lord."

They asked, "Such a long way from America to India?"

"Yes", he said.

"How do you hope to see?"

"By the power of your permission."

"Suppose you were asked to wait", they asked.

"I feel it a privilege to wait."

Then they said, "You can enter and see the Lord".

"How to see the Lord?" he asked them.

"Open the door."

They said, "There is only one way to open the door. You have to see the Lord in the form of we three fellows at the door. You cannot go to the other side of the door. But everyone who comes here is satisfied only to see the Lord in our form.

Then he said, "I am satisfied. Can I know your name, Sir?"

They said, "My name is Mr. One, his name is Mr. Two and his name is Mr. Three."

These are the names given in the scriptures. In Sanskrit, they are called *Ekatha, Dwitha and Tritha*. That means, Mr. One, Mr. Two and Mr. Three.

He said, "I am pleased to see the Lord in your form. I offer myself to the Lord in you."

Then the Triangle disappeared and there was a passage in the geometrical centre of the Triangle. It became bigger and bigger. It was all Light and he entered the Light and he lived as Light eternally. With the physical body on earth, he lived as that Light.

This is the story given in the scriptures. It means, you have to break the Triangle of your mind by seeing your Lord in three fellows called first person, second person and third person in grammar. There are three persons, the first one is 'I am', the second is 'you are' and the third

is, 'he, she, that'. So, in all the three, we are expected to see the Lord. When we enter into the Lord consciousness, we see the Lord. This is the story given about the Triangle in the scripture called Mahabharata, in the thirteenth book.

For your interest, the great book *Bhagavad Gita* also belongs to *Mahabharata*. There may be people who believe that *Bhagavad Gita* is a separate independent book. But it is not an independent book, but it is a part of eighteen chapters, the sixth book of *Mahabharata*. This story of Mr. One, Mr. Two and Mr. Three, is from the thirteenth book of *Mahabharata* and the three fellows also present themselves in time and in space. That is how it is described in that book. In space, they are discovered as the first person, the second person and third person. In time, they are discovered as the past, present and the future which is totally false. Only one is correct, that is the present tense. The whole Creation has a duration which is eternally present and when our mind is reacting to the present tense of the eternity, it is receiving wrong impressions of past and future.

When there is no mind, there is neither past nor future. When you are existing in the opera without the mind, when you do not have the triangular activity, there is neither past nor future but you have only eternal present. For example, if the opera continues up to 10:30 in the night and you have an appointment with some friend at about 9:30 in the night, you go and sit in the opera by about 8:30 in the night thinking that you can get up by nine but by the time

you realise and look at your watch, you will find it is already 10:30, because future and past never existed to you while you were enjoying the music in the opera. The triangular activity stopped working. You looked at the watch only because your friend asked you to change the cassette. That is what happens. Time stops and the three fellows are properly understood in time and in space.

Then you are expected to have a life which is called true life, in which you have no business to be busy in life. You can be more active than the busy man on the street. You can be doing more things than the busy fellow does with greater efficiency, greater speed and greater perfection. Still you are not doing anything, just leisurely enjoying in your body. This is one aspect of the Triangle in the scriptures. *If this is expressed in a technical sense, the first cause of Creation manifests as a point in space and time which diverges into two dimensions called space and time. Automatically, the base of the Triangle is formed as the creative activity of the Universe. This is the reason why the Triangle is a common symbol to all spiritualists and saints and all philosophers of all nations and all the authors of the scriptures.*

The Creation comes down in the form of the Creator, the created Universe and Creation. And those who believe in God should understand he is no one of the three. Some people get confused between the creator and God. Understand that the Creator is the Background.

When you remember that this is really not a triangle, but only the board which is the background and what is

there outside the triangle is also there within the triangle, then you will understand what God is. He is like this board. He is the background of everything. Otherwise He cannot be Omnipresent. He is present outside and in the Triangle also. He is the eternal cause, whereas the active cause is different from the eternal cause. The active cause is sometimes active giving birth to the process of Creation and sometimes passive absorbing the whole Creation into Himself.

The Law of Alternation

This is the first alternation of currents of this Creation. Without alternation of currents, there is no electricity or magnetism and there is no electro motor or dynamo either. There are no lungs and there is no respiration. There is no heartbeat. All these activities are double pulsation. That is an alternation of two states. The respiration is an alternation of inhalation and exhalation. The heart beat is an alternation of blood supply to the body and receiving blood from the body. Without alternation, there is no duration. That is how the Creation has been made from the beginning. The Creation comes down as an alternation of active and passive states. Hence it is always periodical, whereas the background is eternal. The whole thing is eternally periodical. This is what the scriptures explained.

This is what Madam Blavatsky explains in her "Isis Unveiled" and "Secret Doctrine". That's why these two books have become the basis of all the books of Alice A. Bailey. Without these two books, there is no book of "Initiation, Human and Solar" or "Treatise on Cosmic Fire"

or any book of Alice A. Bailey at all. Because it is the same author who had dictated the books to Madam Blavatsky and to Alice A. Bailey also. This is something about the Triangles.

The Socio-Economic Triangle

There is a triangular activity of the socio-economic structure of humanity. This knowledge is more useful than the things we have seen till now. This socio-economic Triangle is much discussed in every scripture of India. There is no scripture and no book among Sanskrit scriptures which has not explained the socio-economic Triangle. It explains things like this.

Observe the three aspects - the process of knowing something, the process of doing something and the process of offering something.

There are two schools of philosophers. One believes that knowledge is very important as it protects us from evil and we should know everything correctly before we do. *If we do something without proper knowledge, we may go into danger. So, the most important thing is 'knowing'. So, from knowing we proceed to doing.*

There is another school of philosophers who believe in the other way. They say, *'unless we begin to do something with the help of a guide or an elder, how can we know the intricacies of the process?* Suppose my friend explains to me how this instrument works for ten years, can I assemble the instrument? It is impossible. I should go and work as his assistant in his workshop on the physical plane,

not the intellectual plane and then only I can know how to assemble the machine and use it.

Suppose you explain to me what music is for ten years, and every 15 days I receive a lesson through postal correspondence from you about music for ten years. Can I produce music? What is required is, I should sit with you in the opera and I should sit with you when you are alone and I should start singing with you, make mistakes and rectify myself and then grow better and better until I become perfect. Then, I can know what music is.

This is the second school of thought. The first school of thought is called *Jnana Yoga* and the second school of thought is called *Karma Yoga*. These fellows fight for supremacy upon each other. From the beginning of Creation till today, they are fighting to have the first place. Which of the two theories is correct?

Lord Krishna said in Bhagavad Gita, "It is the same whichever way you begin and proceed".

It is the same if you draw the straight line like this or whatever way. It all depends upon how you practise it. If you are a left hander, you will draw in one way. If you are a right hander, you can draw in another way. *But what is required is, to make a beginning at one point. You will automatically go to the other point. Or if you make a beginning here at one point, you will automatically go to the next point.* But if you want to know which of the two paths is correct, you will die as an idiot and a philosopher, useful neither to yourself nor to others.

There should be a third aspect to take these journeys. The presence or absence of the third aspect in you makes it a success or failure of your journey whichever way you begin.

Then the disciple asked, "What is meant by offering? Shall I offer hundred dollars to Swamiji for doing something for spiritualism?"

"My boy, you can offer. But that is not what is required here."

You can ask, "Is it a thousand dollars?"

"No, Please understand that spiritualism is not begging, and no beggar can dream of being a spiritualist in his life. A beggar can never help you to know how to be happy."

Then you ask, "You are giving conferences everywhere. Shall I give you these instruments? Can we call it offering?"

"You can give the instruments because they are useful, but that never comes under offering."

"Then shall I offer you my apartment, my hall where you can conduct your conferences?"

"You can do that, but it still doesn't come under offerings."

"Then I have a good shop of furniture, chairs and cushions. Can I offer my furniture for your better use? Can I make the Swamiji sleep on a good cushion?"

"You can do it but there is no offering in it. Offering belongs to the "I AM" in you and not the "I have" in you."

"Boy! You are required and not your belongings".

If you still have the timidity to offer, the timidity which keeps you away from offering yourself, for fear of losing individuality, then wait for the next examination in the university. When you lose the fear of some nightmare or devil called individuality and understand that there is something more valuable than your individuality in yourself that is yourself. If you have enough common sense to believe that you are more valuable than your individuality then you will know what offering is.

"You can make your life activity a journey of no return."

If you have any benefit or profit motive in what you do, and along with that you offer yourself and if you have a question, 'what is the advantage of practising spiritualism', it's a waste. If you have a question like what is the advantage of my practicing yoga? Then also it is a waste of time. Don't go in for it.

The Real Offering

If you have crossed the advantage mind, if you want to experiment with the truth of happiness, if you want to offer yourself unconditionally and if you are pleased to accept that even if you fail, you don't care and then only you are rewarded. That is called offering. You have to sacrifice yourself and not your belongings. You can safely distribute your belongings to your children and grandchildren and come barefoot and bare handed.

Then you can begin at some point and go to the second point. All others die in their own logic trying to understand

which one is correct. Those who have the spirit of offering will understand the basic Triangle of what I do, what I gain and what I enjoy. This is the basic Triangle which is there at the bottom of your own nature. It should be touched and everyone should respond to the activity of this Triangle. 'What I do' can be called your profession, let it be employment or business or any activity.

The second thing is what is called remuneration. That is what we get out of what we do. Then the third aspect is what you purchase out of your remuneration. For a sensible fellow, it includes a few items. That is food, drink, garments and housing. For a fellow who lost his brains, these things will be multiplied into thousands and millions, so that the commercial fellows take advantage of you and make you believe that everyone in your house should have a watch for his own because he wants to sell at least ten watches a house. That is required in aggressive salesmanship, whereas the truth was, hundred years ago there was one clock on the wall and everyone had the idea of time from that one clock. In big offices also, there were one or two clocks which were used. Now the commercial fellow has an advantage over you to make you believe that everyone should have a watch of his own even before one can eat and drink.

So, the sensible fellow has only a few things. Now what is required is, where to begin and where to end. We have one beginning as follows. We do our job, profession or business and get our remuneration and purchase what we want. So, we make a beginning here and go to the second

aspect and make an ending there. What's the result? The result is minimum effort and maximum remuneration. If we make a beginning like this, the human animal can put forth minimum labour for the society and extract maximum advantage from the society and purchase not the needs but the desires.

Then what happens? Another fellow also does the same thing with you. The result is competition as the key note of life. Instead of adjustment as the key note, we go into false economics that is being taught in universities nowadays that is the economics of increasing demands travelling nowhere. So, a few people live by eating one another. If I have to live, I have to eat you. And what about you? You have to eat me and live. That's the only law that is left for us. This leads to social competition which produces the inevitability of the political situation and the result is local fight and national disturbances, international feuds and the most civilized result that is global war.

This makes war inevitable. That is what is described in the scriptures about this Triangle. Then what should be done? Well, you have made a wrong beginning. You begin with the second aspect. You calculate the remuneration you receive. Use it to purchase what you need. Eat to live, dress, have a house to live, live to do.

See, that the duty aspect is not changed. Let this aspect be given top priority in your life. That is, the social structure should be your ideal. Immediately a change takes place in you. *When you begin to live among people who have no fear of you, then you will create a society that believes*

in you. If three people can do this, they produce at least nine people who believe in one another. Then there is faith and belief increasing in the innate goodness of the human being. Life is livable and sweet to you because people believe you and they have every faith upon you.

They know that you put forth work of worth hundred dollars and demand fifty dollars from society.

Once they know that about you, they have everything for you. Everyone will have everything for others. There is no competition in the society. Competition is a primitive instinct which proves that man has come out of beast because it leads to the beastly aspect of fight and war. That is instead of living like a human being, we have to live like wolves, dogs, tigers or animals. That is what war means.

So, the scriptures differentiate between the two different beginnings of the socio-economic Triangle. They explained the inevitable results of each beginning. In Sanskrit, they call it *Dharma*. The second aspect they call it, *Artha*. They call the third aspect as *Kama* which is wrongly and nastily translated as sex. This is the wrong translation that is given in the previous books. The second is called money. The third is called sex. They have translated into terms which they know.

So, Thank you for the patient hearing for today. But there are many wonderful aspects about the Triangle. One lecture is not at all enough. But before I complete the session of this season, I will be speaking something about the Triangles now and then again.

Thank you all.

Pyramids and Temple of Solomon

Today, we are expected to know something about the Pyramid and Temple of Solomon, two profound and grand subjects. The first one is continuously in dispute. The areas, points of disputes are not yet settled till today. And the second one, Solomon's temple is accepted as a symbol of universal wisdom, a part of which is taken from the descriptions of the Old Testament and part of which has been developed by the symbologists of the medieval and modern ages.

About Pyramid

There is a lot of literature about the nature of the pyramid. There are many groups of critics who have different views about the pyramid. Some have understood that it was constructed as a tomb. They concluded that the ancient Egyptian emperors had a habit of constructing the tomb in a certain peculiar model and to that effect they made much research about the pyramid. Till now they produced nothing except the statistics of the methods. Still the question remains why did they build such a tomb? Why did the construction of the tomb incur so much expenditure?

What was the necessity of such a big tomb with vast dimensions?

Unless there was something intentional, something more than the need of a tomb, why should there be some peculiarities in the construction? Why should the detail of the inner side of the tomb be in such a way? All these things remain unsolved till today. Those who assure that it is only a tomb have to still find answers to these questions. Common sense tells us that there is something more than a tomb in the construction itself.

If we go into the ancient records and the scriptures, there is some evidence about the construction of the pyramid, which will be discussed a bit later. Regarding the construction of the tomb, there are a second group of people who assume that there is something more than a tomb. *They understand that it was a temple of symbolism and that the ancients have formulated a peculiar formula, where they could embed all their cosmological wisdom. By way of transmitting the information to the next generations, handing down to posterity through ages, they chose to construct the pyramids with their peculiar dimensions and shapes which are highly symbolic of certain groups. This is one view.*

Some of them believe that it was an attempt of the wisdom of the Atlanteans. The ancient Atlantean race attained a very high degree of perfection in knowledge and wisdom in many branches of wisdom, for example the astronomy, astrology, architecture, cosmology and the theory of numbers. They expressed their wisdom in terms of the branches of science.

It was but natural that they made a grand attempt to formulate the whole wisdom into one grand formula. And according to the result of which, the ancient Egyptians built the pyramid. This is the conviction of some who examined the nature of the pyramid. Now it stands as a confirmed belief that we can know something of the Atlanteans and their wisdom by studying the pyramids and trying to understand the intentions of builders.

The age of pyramids was also discussed through centuries. First it was considered as about 2000 years before Christ... and then 3000 years and then 4000 years and the latest theory that exists is more than 10,000 years before Christ. So, I think the next generations will receive a bigger number. Even for the present it is a big number to the historians and archaeologists. But to the esoteric student who knows something of the ancient races and nations, it is not a surprise because the age of the beginning of humanity on this earth is considered to be far earlier than the concept of the historian or the archaeologists. So, if in the present age the date of the pyramids is given as more than 10,000 B.C, it is not a surprise to the esoteric student or the spiritual student. In the latest theory it is considered as between 10,449 and 10,349 B.C.

It may be true because great civilisations existed on that date and before that date also. If you go to the earlier world records that are written in the ancient scriptures, you will find that the present Kali Yuga started 5000 years ago. There was a previous age that was twice the magnitude

of the years of Kali Yuga that had highly civilised mankind on the earth. It was called the *Dwapara* Age. Before that there was what is called the *Treta* Age, which is three times the magnitude of the *Kali* Age. And before that there was what is called the *Kruta* Age, four times in magnitude to the *Kali* Age. During these three and half ages, humanity existed on all parts of the globe.

There were great civilisations on the both sides of the globe, that is, the American hemisphere and our hemisphere. These kingdoms were described in those records and we have no surprise to accept the latest date given to pyramids.

The area of the pyramids exists about 30th degree latitude towards the North. The measurements taken about the pyramid reveal certain facts to our mind that the builders were great mathematicians. They applied their knowledge of numbers and geometry in a highly advanced method. They also knew advanced astronomy, because the demarcations and divisions that they had done indicate the planetary orbits and the speeds of various planets and also the earth's rotation around the Sun. It also indicates the number of days in the solar year and the number of days for each revolution of the planet on a geocentric scale. All these things are symbolically marked on the pyramid. It is proved by some critics that the builders knew the law of gravitation and above all things they knew the grand index that decides centuries and ages, which we call the 'precession of the equinox'. It is also proved that they knew what we call the 'great year', that is the 'equinoxial year'.

There is evidence to show that there are the symbols of the four Ages divided. For example, the Golden Age, the Silver Age, the Copper Age and the Iron Age which have been described as the four Ages by different names in Indian scriptures also. So, we will take it as the symbolic temple of the wisdom of ancient humanity. The sides of each pyramid are all equilateral triangles and the base is a perfect square. The model of the pyramid coming to the human mind itself is something mysterious.

If we meditate upon that fact how the archetypes of creation came to the human mind as the mysteries, for example, the earliest temples of the earliest nations and races, they have the concept of the square, arch, the circle, the perfect cube and the pyramid.

These are the archetypes of the creation. Because it is proved by the great seers like Pythagoras that it is through these forms that the universe comes into existence. If we go through the works of Plato about the construction of the universe, these are the few figures which are called the moulds of creation. A scientific subject like the science of platonic solids which was presented to the human mind for the first time by Plato has not yet made its appearance to the modern mind again. All these facts prove that there is a formula that was revealed to early humanity according to which they could understand the dimensions of the universe.

The process of the creation of the universe, the time keys and the space keys of each solar system being revealed, there is ample proof to say that the whole universe was

understood as a crystal that had been crystallised from space. Whenever the creation came out, it revealed itself as the same type of crystal again and again. So, this was the concept of the ancients it seems. All of them tried to have a revealed concept of the whole crystal of the universe. We have to congratulate them for the synthetic view of all sciences, which is not possible for an analytical mind to conceive. When we begin to imagine these figures together in a particular succession, we find that the archetype of the universe is revealed to our mind also.

The process of teaching such a science was there in vogue. There were masters who understood the grand crystal of the universe. They had a method to successfully impart the structure of the crystal to the disciples. The attempt to transmit their knowledge to others resulted in the construction of the grand temples at various places. The pyramid was one such grand attempt. We can have this as our estimate about the pyramid.

Now we have a rough idea of the structures of the pyramid and our brother Hall will project two or three sections of the pyramids before we go into the symbolic aspect of the pyramid. Here is a picture of the various pyramids that are existing, the pathways that lead us into and out of the pyramid and the various compartments of the pyramid.

Here is an enlarged version which shows us the path that leads into the pyramid. Just looking at the biggest of the pyramids, there is a pathway which leads to the queen's chamber and the gallery and the pathway that leads to the

king's chamber. The various divisions with their labeling will be seen in the next picture. Number one is the entrance into the pyramid and from there one can visit all the parts of the pyramid. It was a fact that the pyramids were constructed as the tombs of the emperors, but that does not mean that they are only tombs.

There was a ritual in ancient Egypt, which was in the imitation of the construction of the great year. People used to walk round and round and made rituals about the planetary movements around the Sun. The death and the rebirth of an individual were considered to be cyclic and the return of the same soul again to the earth was enacted as a drama. A part of that drama was conducted there during the funeral function because death was understood as a passage from the body which necessarily followed into another body by another entrance. So, this exit from the body and entrance into another body was conducted in the form of many rituals.

The passage into the pyramid must be symbolic of one such passage. This is the idea of some esoteric critic. The mummification of the bodies of the emperors and preservation of bodies was also a part of the symbolic ritual to show that a person who left the body comes down again to the body. Until we can understand the details of rituals and until we can get a real key to the ancient Egyptian language, we cannot understand much about the symbolic significance of these rituals. But if we study the various rituals of ritualistic schools, we find one thing in common.

That is the phenomenon of death and the human being crossing death. These two things are the common contents of all the rituals of the various ritualistic schools. The basis seems to be the pyramid. So, the king's chamber and the queen's chamber also appear to be symbolic in their nature, for which reason they buried the bodies of the kings and queens there.

For example, one esoterist describes that the king's temple is the centre of a solar system and the queen's chamber is symbolic of the moon's rotation around the earth. The two are symbolic of the solar and the lunar activities of our earth. They also represent the solar and lunar centres in the human body. Whether we know these things definitely or not, whether we understand the type of rituals that were conducted by the Egyptians or not, one thing is verifiable. The very shape of the pyramid is a symbol of the synthetic power of the human mind and the very meditation of the shape of the symbol, when done systematically leads to a unification of one's own capabilities and it leads the mind from negative to positive activity.

If we construct any building in the shape of a pyramid and stand in the geometrical centre of a pyramid and do daily meditation or prayer from that centre, we find that great changes begin to occur to our constitution and the mind begins to get integrated.

To this effect, we have a process of understanding the ritual since many thousands of years in many countries. A continuous tradition that is unbroken till now is still there in India about a process called constructing the pyramid

in the mind. We, the traditional families in India, conduct this ritual often and there are people who conduct this ritual morning and evening that is, at the time of Sunrise and Sunset in India. I think a proper study of this ritual will throw a better light upon the pyramids of Egypt. I will now give you an idea how the ritual is conducted.

Pyramid Meditation

Before sunrise, in a number of traditional families in India, a person finishes his bath and stands facing the East, then close his eyes and imagines a milk white line projecting from his brow centre to the place of Sunrise. . Then he imagines the same line projecting into his back through his head, straight back into the point where the Sunsets. So, from East to West, he imagines one line passing through his brow centre. Then from South to North, he imagines another such line passing through him, himself. These two lines cross each other at right angles that are perpendicular to each other in the head of a person conducting the prayer.

Then he imagines the dome of space as a big temple, with the ring of the horizon touching these four cardinal points that is East, West, North and South. Then he joins the four points to form a square. Now he has the figure of a cross and a square within a circle, at the centre of which he is standing. Now he makes a three-dimensional cross that is a six-armed cross that is one to the East, one to the West, one to the South, one to the North, one to the above, one to below. So, he makes a six-armed cross. Then he imagines the whole figure in a total dome or globe

of space. Thus, he constructs what is called a double pyramid. From the four corners of the square, he joins the edges, right on his head. Then he has the pyramid and then he joins the four corners again under his feet. Then he has a second pyramid. That is one pyramid.

There are certain *Mantras* of certain *Devas*. These *Mantras* are called the invocations of the eleven *Devas*, who preside over the five sense organs, the five gross organs and the mind. There are eleven *Devas* invoked in this ritual. In Sanskrit these *Devas* are called *Rudras*. So, we have *Mantras* for *Rudras* in the *Vedas* with which these *Devas* are to be evoked while constructing the double pyramid.

The next step is to take the two pyramids separately, invert them upon one another on their apexes. Then imagine two more pyramids, fixed in the same way from the side. And two more pyramids from the other two sides. Now six pyramids are made to stand on their apexes from six sides. Then the total figure is what we call the geometrical cube. This is the procedure of conducting the ritual. That is the birth of the pyramid, the birth of the double pyramid, the birth of the cube and then the person places himself in the geometrical centre of this cube. Then he imagines that the cube is located in a rotating globe and this globe is fixed in another bigger cube. This cube is fixed in another bigger globe and so on.

So, a cube in a globe and a globe in a cube, indicate time, space and power resulting in time and space having something to do with creation. This is the meaning and import of the various *Mantras* used. If we make a special study of this

procedure, we can understand how the pyramid itself is a pious shape. *You can verify by following the procedure of imagining a pyramid around yourself every day. You will see the positive results of integrating yourself, physically and mentally. Especially, patients having physical diseases or mental diseases can conduct this experiment and find out how speedily they are healed.*

This is what we directly know from a living tradition about pyramids. We can apply this to the pyramid of Egypt also because in those days, esoteric wisdom was common to all nations. It was not considered to be property of any one nation or any one religion. If we go to a study of the Pythagorean methods taught by Pythagoras, we find a representation of certain numerical potencies in their pyramid.

For example, Pythagoras says, *'that the base of a pyramid is a square and the side of a pyramid is a triangle'* and we have four triangles in a pyramid. Numerically speaking, the base is the representation of number four and the side is a representation of number 3, both put together will give us the number 7 and both when multiplied will give us the number of the pyramids i.e., 12, which means the number of months in the solar year, according to the model of which a pyramid exists. Of course, Pythagoras speaks only of the geometrical pyramid, not the pyramid of Egypt, but these numbers represent the solar year as well. When we take the cube made up of six pyramids, the cube has six sides, which represents the six seasons of the tropical year and each corner of the cube,

includes 3 right angles.

There are 8 corners to a cube and there are in all 24 right angles along the cube. This gives us the number of the lunations in a lunar year i.e., 12 new moons and 12 full moons. He goes to explain that the solar year is a geometrical structure. The Vedic hymns explain that the solar year is a perfect cube made up of six pyramids. So, this gives us some idea about the lines of meditation that is required to understand the structure of the whole solar year. It is true to all the beings on this earth, that is, a geocentric effect of a solar year which can be called the perfect crystal of creation on this earth. So, this is the correlation of the form of the pyramid.

Another interesting point is when you prepare a pyramid to the size of a container, for example a bottle or some container and place it at the geometrical centre, on something that you are going to eat or drink, then you will see that after some time it will be magnetised enough to give you better health and strength. You can verify this as well. For example, there are people who place medicine in the geometrical centre of the square of the pyramid and keep it there for some time before they use the medicine. There are ladies who keep their decorations and ornaments at the geometrical centre of the pyramid before they use them. You can correlate all these facts together. You can understand the type of meditation and its effects that are caused by the ritual of constructing a pyramid. Then you can know the better reasons, as to why the Egyptians had constructed the pyramid. These few dimensions are not given in any of the

books. There were references of this in the Sanskrit books and the Vedic literature and they are still in the living tradition of the Indian rituals.

All of us very often conduct these rituals and know their effects. Therefore, I am placing before you the fact of the existence of such rituals. If we make a special study of this dimension along with the pyramids of Egypt, we can have a better and a positive understanding of the pyramids of Egypt. This is about the pyramids.

Of course, there is much that is given by the way of statistical information about the pyramid which leads us nowhere to understand the significance of the pyramids. We should be more concerned with the real significance and the use of the pyramids. Let us make experiments and find out the results and then formulate the real views of the pyramids. Then after sometime, we may understand the real spirit of the Egyptian rituals also. Until then what we know about Egyptian pyramids cannot be considered as standard.

*

*

*

Solomon's Temple

The concept of Solomon's temple is more mysterious in its nature than the pyramid. We have at least some constructions before us to see in Egypt as we built temples. But we don't have any physical evidence of the remnants of Solomon's temple now. However much we study the book of Solomon in the Old Testament and try to understand the measurements given to the Solomon temple, sufficient

to imagine the whole structure, there must be something missing in the process of translations.

The Old Testament records are among the oldest of the world's records gathered from the scriptures of various nations. The various books of the Old Testament belong to the various ages and the translations of which cannot be much relied upon. Even though we may carefully study the description of Solomon's temple in the Old Testament 10 or 15 times, we will still find something missing. If an architect were to sit and make a plan according to the description given and a builder were to try to build a temple in the given design, it is not possible with the present available data.

For example the whole temple was described as built with cedar wood. The main hall was constructed with hundred cubits length and half of it, that is fifty cubits width and thirty cubits height. We can understand this much and make a hall according to this. But if you want to place all the other things according to the description in it, even 202 feet is not enough. Therefore, there must be some more information existing somewhere. It was described that 45 pillars were erected in the temple and the pillars were arranged in four rows. On one side there are the four trusses, an elevation with staircase like arrangement and on one side where the temple service was to be conducted, there was an altar like thing built and on each side of the altar, there were two elevations, where the priest was expected to stand and utter invocation. Then the number of doors and windows and everything is given in the description.

The position of windows to the doors is also given as square to each other. This is something unimaginable unless there is an explanation of the technicalities. But we have today, many ritualistic schools which speak of Solomon's temple.

Suppose 100 of us want to build Solomon's temple on earth once again and ask them about the model. If we go to the ritualists, for example Freemasons and ask them to teach us how to build the temple of Solomon, they have no availability of data with them. That's the reason why the temple is being built only on the speculative level and not on an operative level. Even the Masons themselves, who claim to be as speculative Masons do not have any material to be operative Masons. So, we only have a symbolic representation of Solomon's temple. Even if we want to have a prototype of Solomon's temple for us to meditate, we don't have one standard shape given by the Freemasons. Each group gives a different description. But we can understand one thing. There was an attempt to build a temple by all the nations in the ancient days.

One result was the pyramid and another result was Solomon's temple. So, there are some esoteric scholars, who explain that Solomon's temple was the pyramid itself. Thus, they say that the description of Solomon's temple in the Old Testament is a description of the pyramids of Egypt. It may or may not be true. But the description in the Old Testament gives us a construction of a hall in the form of a cube. So, we can't accept that Solomon's temple refers to the pyramids of Egypt. We cannot accept because in no pyramid you find a hall of cubic form. A perfect cube

and a pyramid cannot coexist unless you compose six pyramids into one cube.

There may be some information in some ancient books which has not yet been told. Information that may give us the method of building the pyramid and making 6 pyramids with 6 different apartments arranged in such a way, that the whole super structure results in a cube. That's the only possibility.

As far as possible let us consider the symbolic aspect of Solomon's temple. The word Solomon itself seems to be a great ideal and not a person. There may have been a great emperor who was a great initiate by the name Solomon but after his death much symbolism has been piled around him and many wisdom books of an esoteric nature have been compiled in his name. You have five different esoteric books by the name Solomon's Wisdom. They contain the same symbols and archetypes which were given by Pythagoras, Plato and other esoteric Masters.

It may be true that the name Solomon has been developed into an institution through some centuries. Even then we have no business to disbelieve because it is not the statistical historicity of a person or otherwise that proves truth or untruth. Sometimes the name of a person is fabricated as the centre of Great Wisdom and you accept it because the wisdom is transmitted through that book. Are we not accepting to read books which are pure fiction? For example, crime books and novels, even when we know that they didn't happen. We know that it is mere imagination. Still we read the books for the fun of it, even though they

do not carry a speck of wisdom. Then what objection should we have if a great book of revelation has been fabricated after a name. Many times, legend develops like that.

There will be a person by that name and after the death of that person much wisdom is carried in that name. We can accept the name of Solomon also in that sense. And also, there is one tradition about the name of Solomon.

SOL-OM-ON

Three ancient nations came together and conducted esoteric studies. They got the concepts of ancient wisdom pooled together and formulated universal wisdom out of it. They took the Sun god as their symbol, the astronomy of the solar year as the basis of their calculations and the astrology of the twelve signs of the zodiac as the basis for their mysteries and rituals. Then they formed a common school of wisdom and put together the name of the Sun god, from their three different languages. The name of Sun god, 'SOL' was the name in one language from which the word solar etc. came now. In another language, the spiritual Sun was called 'OM'. In a third language, the brilliant Sun globe was called ON. For example, the ancient Anglicans were Sun worshippers and worshippers of the zodiac. They called the Sun by the name ON.

For example, the present city London was the first abode where they colonised. They established some stones there as symbols of their Sun worship and called that place for the first time, 'L-on-dawn', that is, the city of Sun god. That is the present London. So, the third name was ON.

They put the three names together SOL, OM and ON and called it Emperor SOLOMON. Because in the immediate past there might have been an emperor who lived by the name Solomon and they might have taken his name as the symbol of the fusion of the three nations.

Esoteric students narrate this story as the origin of Solomon's temple. Wherever Solomon's temple was worshipped, there is secret conducting of rituals and classes and highly scientific concepts are being transmitted from generation to generation. Many of these scientific concepts include the solar year and its activity, the astronomical calculations of the solar year and the 'Great Year' and a symbolic representation of a construction or a building. All these students are expected to build one common temple in their minds and hearts.

We can compare it with the attempt of the 'world good will' in the present stage. We can also compare it with the attempt of Alice. A. Bailey and her followers who could gather the same temple in the minds of people of various nations in the form of consolidation of human values and thereby bringing thousands of people of various countries and nations into one common spiritual mould. It was one such grand attempt which continued through thousands of years and the symbolism was used in the implements of the construction of buildings. Once again here there is the imitation of the Pythagorean School which is taken from the teachings of Pythagoras and added to the concept of Solomon's temple.

Spirit Level

The scientific fact that the surface of water is always horizontal is taken as one symbol, called the symbol for horizontality because if you take water in any container, the surface of the water never undergoes any distortion even though you distort the container in any direction. *Pythagoras taught that the surface of water is always horizontal and that it gives you the line that links the Sunrise and Sunset.* Therefore, a surface of liquid is used to measure the horizontality of the floor of a building and today we call it the spirit level.

Plumb

Even if you change its position it stands only vertical. Even if you disturb it many times, yet when it comes to rest, it points to the geometrical centre of the earth only. The builder of a wall uses such an instrument called the plumb to see if the wall is constructed vertical or not. When you immerse the vertical instrument in the water, you will find the origin of the cross with four right angles called the four set squares. These are the instruments used by a builder to find out if the corner is a right angle or not. So, these three are considered to be the implements of a builder in the physical and symbolic sense also. An esoteric student is expected to practise these three as virtues.

The Three Tools

For example, whenever you are transacting with anyone, any human being on this earth, you are expected to place yourself forgetting your level of dignity or riches

or honour. So, he says water teaches us to find our levels. This is one sentence of Pythagoras. And about the verticality he teaches us uprightness and straightforwardness, a simple way of talking and feeling responsible for behaving according to our promises. This is what is called uprightness or straightforwardness. As a third thing you are expected to stand at right angles to the other person. That means to have an equal distribution of labour and remuneration with others. That is, pay to others what you expect from others for the same work. This is what is called the right angle or square.

These three are given by way of initiation in the ritualistic halls by Pythagoras who established 33 rituals. This wisdom is followed into the concept of Solomon's temple. These two were brought together and made a beautiful blend and a universal symbolism was established. A process of initiation was established by way of ritualism which is the activity of the Seventh Ray on this earth. This is about Solomon's temple.

The Ritualistic Temple

The rest of the thing is to be practised by everyone in this light. From the moment we begin to practise these virtues, we also begin to partake with all others practising with them. So, we are also described as the builders of the temple. *It is said that the temple is built in silence which means we should not talk too much of these virtues. We should silently practise these virtues in life and not make too much of a mention of these names of the virtues. The name of God should also not be mentioned too much in*

every situation because you may be inclined to deceive others by mentioning the name of God which is the greatest blasphemy. So, these are the features of the builders of the temple of Solomon.

It is narrated that we are still building the temple which means that humanity is always tending towards perfection. One more aspect is described in the Old Testament. Solomon invited an architect and a builder. The builder, who was invited had all the wisdom. His name was Hiram Abiff. He was the son of a widow. So, he was called the widow's son. This aspect is also taken into the symbolism of ritualists. But there is a deeper symbol in ritualists calling themselves widow's sons.

There is one tradition which describes the birth of individual consciousness as the death of God consciousness. That is, as long as we are living in our awakened consciousness, we are having a loss of universal consciousness. As a result, God is lost to us and we lose a secret in life for which we had been searching time and again. So, this is another aspect of the symbolism.

Widow's Sons

Since our father, the Lord has undergone a symbolic death from the moment we were born on this earth, the Nature in us has become a widow and we are called widow's sons. This symbolism is also taken into Solomon's temple concept.

Of course, this is only a rough and brief narration of the symbolism of the esoteric school. It requires much time

to consider and put into practice the virtues prescribed before we can fully understand the significance of Solomon's temple that exists in the minds of many thousands of humanity.

It is one of the greatest treasures of human wisdom, the tradition of which is to be preserved carefully and the genuine secrets of which are to be also preserved carefully. It is not enough if we mechanically conduct the rituals without going into the great veneration into the symbolism. This is in short about Solomon's temple.

Question: Did the Temple of Solomon exist?

Answer :That is a thing which cannot be proved in the present age. There is no physical evidence anywhere till now. But at the same time, we can't deny the existence of the temple at some date or the other. The only thing I can say, is the evidence that is in the Old Testament and exists nowhere else. However, there is no reason why it did not exist. A temple might have existed and might have been built. We find no salient reason to deny the truth of it. Beyond this we cannot say anything because we have no evidence. No temple ritual is there with an older tradition but that has no relationship with the concept of Solomon's temple.

The Five Sons of a Widow

At the same time, the concept of the widow's sons comes from the Indian ritualistic tradition to other schools of rituals. The story was first found in the world records of the Mahabharata. It is the story of the five righteous brothers whose father died an untimely death soon after

their birth. These five were deceived by their half-brothers. They were deprived of their kingdom and sent to the forests. They took refuge under Lord Krishna who pitied them as the sons of the widow. He contributed to their success and helped in regaining their kingdom once again. This was enacted as the oldest of the mysteries in India in a particular ritualistic school that existed for a very long time in India.

But it has no direct relation with the concept of Solomon's temple. There is no actual evidence to believe that fact because the position of the present earth is different from the position of the earth in those times. There is a continuous shifting of the poles on this earth. The stars that are facing a particular construction in those days do not face the same construction now. So, we cannot definitely say anything about it. The pathways according to my understanding are not at all explained symbolically by any esoteric student till now.

The shape of the pyramid is the only thing that is related to the symbologist and esoterist. The pathways constructed were in my opinion, not according to the symbolism of the solar year or anything. But they were according to the convenience of the tomb purposes. Therefore, no symbologist could attribute any symbolism to those details till now.

Question : Does the pyramid have negative power?

Answer : As far as my understanding goes, it cannot have a negative power unless it is inverted and we stand under the inverted pyramid. The shape of the Pyramid is the most

powerful. Even if you make the shape with ropes or make a tent in the form of a pyramid, it gives you the same effect as that of a building. That is understood by symbologists in a particular way.

Question : *In the absence of the top stone, can it transmit the power?*

Answer : I think the concept is the same and many symbologists also explain the absence of the top stone in the same way. No question of what. Wherever there is manifestation of power, we have to accept and take it. What gives earth the power to rotate on its own axis? Same thing, Nature is pleased to manifest its power through so many phenomena and there is no question of what and why. If people have no taste in preserving things, there is no question of what and why. The meaning of the script, the language itself has not yet been fully understood by anyone till now. It requires waiting and research to be done. When there is a gap of understanding in the language itself, it is not good for us to imagine anything about it.

Cheiro explained it in a peculiar way. Each of the polished stones has a date and that gives the cardinal points of the solar calendar to the people to calculate. Among those polished stones there is one stone which is out of the way in its shape from others that receives reflection once in every 'great year'. That is, when one cycle of the equinox is completed, and it enters the Constellation of the Bull once again. Then at that point of time the corner of that stone receives the reflection of the Sun. This is what Cheiro explains about the reflection of the stone. But at

the same time, it was also used as a tomb of the emperor. No doubt about the fact that it was used for Initiation because the pictures on the walls indicate all the catchwords, the grips and passwords of initiations.

So, there is no doubt about the viewpoint that they were once the centres of Initiation. It is said by some esoteric students that there is great treasure underneath the caves of the pyramid and that there is a lot of gold and gemstones. It will be opened after sometime and exactly by the same time, the old land of Atlantis will be discovered once again. This is one of the prophecies, speculations of some esoterist.

Question : Is tomb stone dangerous?

Answer : Tombstone, generally speaking, is not at all dangerous. But it all depends upon the particular individual and his psychic level. See, if the person has a certain amount of strong belief over psychism and the phenomenon, he will have strange experiences due to his strong auto suggestion. Except that for others, there is no danger at all with that stone. But certain people should not be permitted to use those stones because they make use of their thinking, imagination and prepare their own world about them. When there is no negative psychism in the person, there is nothing dangerous with those stones.

Question : What does apex of the pyramid mean?

Answer : It means that it is the place or a point from where the maximum amount of power is accelerated. Suppose this is the centre, this is the column in which the maximum

power is exerted. Vertically speaking, in the top, it is the maximum. In the vertical column it is stronger than other places and on the apex it is the strongest. It has nothing to do with the power of the pyramid, about which I told you. The various spots that are useless have nothing to do with the ritualistic or symbolistic aspect of the pyramid. The two are two different aspects.

The initiations are to leave the candidate through a path which is the imitation of the path of the annual Sun. It is solar and planetary, an imitation of the path of the Sun. So, it has nothing to do with the strongest point of the pyramid. For example, the student for initiation was blindfolded and made to stand at a point which represents the Sun in the midnight position and then he had to walk a path which symbolically led into the East.

So, the path of initiation in the pyramid is built only according to that, whereas the strongest point has nothing to do with it. When a person was to be placed, it was on the apex of a pyramid. But food or medicine should be placed on the bottom. This point is explained by Manly P. Hall also in his work about the pyramid.

Thank you.



MASTER E.K.

Symbolism of the Scriptures

Lectures in this Book....

Symbolism of the Scriptures

The Science of Symbolism

The Symbolism of the Triangle

Pyramids and Temple of Solomon